

CIVIL SERVICES EXAMINATION
focus
RAU'S HOUSE JOURNAL

**SPECIAL
EDITION**

Rs.70

EXHAUSTIVE CURATION
using **C3** Approach

TO THE POINT

LUCID
presentation for
SPEEDY REVISION

Practice
MCQs



PRELIMS COMPASS **2021**

C3 = CORE+**CURRENT AFFAIRS**+related CONCEPTS

Rau's IAS
Study Circle
— Since 1953 —

HISTORY & CULTURE OF INDIA

CONTENTS

PREFACE OF HISTORY, ART & CULTURE OF INDIA 01
THEMES ASKED IN PRELIMS EXAM IN THE LAST THREE
YEARS 02

SECTION-1 ANCIENT INDIA

04

INDUS VALLEY CIVILIZATION (IVC) 04

- ▶ GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING 04
- ▶ HARAPPAN CITIES AND TOWN PLANNING 04
- ▶ MAJOR SITES, ASSOCIATED RIVER AND FINDINGS 04

→ ECONOMY 05

- ▶ TRADE AND TRANSPORTATION FEATURES 05
 - ▶ TRADE LINKS 05
 - ▶ AGRICULTURE 06
 - ▶ HARAPPAN SCRIPT 06
 - ▶ ANIMALS 06
- ▶ RELIGIOUS PRACTICES 06

→ DECLINE 06

- ▶ END OF CIVILIZATION 06

▶ VEDIC AND LATER VEDIC PERIOD 07

- ▶ VEDIC LITERATURE 07
 - ▶ RIGVEDA 07
- ▶ RIGVEDIC NAME AND MODERN NAMES OF INDIAN RIVERS 07
 - ▶ SAMAVEDA 07
 - ▶ YAJURVEDA 07
 - ▶ ATHARVAVEDA 07
 - ▶ VEDANGS 08
 - ▶ VEDIC SOCIETY 08
- ▶ RIG VEDIC GODS & GODDESSES 08

- ▶ TRANSITION FROM RIG VEDIC TO LATER VEDIC PERIOD 08

- ▶ SOCIO-ECONOMIC LIFE IN THE LATER VEDIC PERIOD 09

HETERODOX RELIGIONS 09

→ BUDDHISM 09

- ▶ BASIC DETAILS OF BUDDHA 09
- ▶ PLACES BUDDHA VISITED 09
- ▶ RELIGIOUS TEACHINGS 10
- ▶ BUDDHIST SYMBOLS RELATED TO BUDDHA'S LIFE 10
- ▶ BUDDHIST COUNCILS 10

→ SECTS OF BUDDHISM 10

- ▶ HINAYANA SCHOOL 10
- ▶ MAHAYANA SCHOOL 10
- ▶ IMPORTANT CHINESE TRAVELLERS 11
- ▶ BUDDHIST LITERATURE 11
- ▶ BUDDHIST UNIVERSITIES 12

→ JAINISM 12

- ▶ BASIC DETAILS OF MAHAVIRA 12
- ▶ RELIGIOUS PHILOSOPHY 12
- ▶ JAINA TIRTHANKARAS AND SYMBOLS 12
- ▶ SCHOOLS 12
- ▶ JAINA COUNCILS 13
- ▶ JAIN LITERATURE 13
- ▶ BHAGVATISM 13

MAHAJANPADAS AND THEIR CAPITAL 13

MAURYAN PERIOD 14

- ▶ INTRODUCTION 14
- ▶ IMPORTANT TAXES IN MAURYAN PERIOD 14
- ▶ CLASSIFICATION OF EDICTS 15
- ▶ IMPORTANT ASHOKAN MAJOR ROCK EDICTS AND THEIR SUBJECT MATTER 15
- ▶ MAURYAN MATERIAL CULTURE 15
- ▶ MAURYAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE 15
- ▶ SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS 16
- ▶ POST MAURYAN DEVELOPMENTS 16

GUPTA DYNASTY 16

- ▶ HISTORICAL SOURCES 16
- ▶ CHANDRAGUPTA-I (319 AD – 350 AD) 16
- ▶ SAMUDRAGUPTA (350 AD – 375 AD) 17
- ▶ CHANDRAGUPTA-II (375 AD – 415 AD) 17
- ▶ KUMARAGUPTA I (415 AD – 455 AD) 17
- ▶ SKANDAGUPTA (455 AD – 467 AD) 17
- ▶ GUPTA ADMINISTRATION 17
- ▶ PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION 17
- ▶ ARMY 18

GUPTA ECONOMY 18

- ▶ AGRICULTURE 18
- ▶ COINAGE SYSTEM 18
- ▶ GUPTA SOCIETY 18
- ▶ RELIGION 18
- ▶ GUPTA ART AND CULTURE 19
- ▶ ARCHITECTURE 19
- ▶ SCULPTURE 19
- ▶ PAINTING 19
- ▶ LITERATURE OF GUPTA PERIOD 20
- ▶ SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 20

▶ INDIAN PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS 20

- ▶ SAMKHYA 20
- ▶ YOGA 20
- ▶ NYAYA 21
- ▶ VAISHESHIKA 21
- ▶ MIMAMSA 21
- ▶ VEDANATA 21
- ▶ MATERIALISTIC VIEW OF LIFE 21

ANCIENT SOUTH INDIA 21

- ▶ SANGAM AGE 21
- ▶ MAIN DYNASTIES OF DECCAN AND SOUTH INDIA DURING SANGAM AGE 22
- ▶ CHOLAS 22
- ▶ PANDYAS 22
- ▶ CHERAS 23
- ▶ SATAVAHANAS 23

EARLY MEDIEVAL SOUTH INDIA 23

- ▶ PALLAVAS OF KANCHI 23
- ▶ IMPERIAL CHOLA DYNASTY (LATER CHOLA) 23
- ▶ CHALUKYAS OF BADAMI 23

- ▶ RASHTRAKUTAS 23

→ IMPORTANT DYNASTIES IN EASTERN INDIA 24

- ▶ PALAS 24
- ▶ EASTERN GANGAS 24

→ IMPORTANT DYNASTIES IN NORTH AND WESTERN INDIA 24

- ▶ PRatihARAS 24
- ▶ CHALUKYAS OF GUJARAT/ SOLANKIS 24

TEMPLES AND ARCHTECHTURE (HINDU, BUDDHIST AND JAINA) 24

- ▶ HINDU TEMPLES 24
- ▶ IMPORTANT HINDU TEMPLES 25
- ▶ BUDDHIST TEMPLES 25
- ▶ JAINA TEMPLES 26

SOCIAL- ECONOMIC LIFE IN ANCIENT INDIA 26

- ▶ SOCIAL STRUCTURE 26
- ▶ FAMILY AND MARRIAGE 26
- ▶ CONDITION OF WOMEN 26
- ▶ UNTOUCHABILITY 27
- ▶ SLAVERY 27
- ▶ EDUCATION IN ANCIENT INDIA 27
- ▶ EARLY MEDIEVAL SOCIETY 27
- ▶ JAJMANI SYSTEM 28

MISCELLANEOUS 28

→ IMPORTANT ANCIENT INDIAN PORTS 28

- ▶ POOMPUHAR PORT 28
- ▶ ARIKAMEDU PORT 28
- ▶ BHARUCH PORT 28
- ▶ CALICUT PORT 28
- ▶ TUTICORIN PORT 29
- ▶ TAMRALIPTI 29

→ SCIENTISTS OF ANCIENT INDIA 29

- ▶ BAUDHAYAN 29
- ▶ ARYABHATTA 29
- ▶ BRAHMGUPTA 29
- ▶ BHASKARACHARYA 29
- ▶ MAHAVIRACHARYA 29
- ▶ KANAD 29
- ▶ VARAHAMIHIRA 30

► NAGARJUNA 30

► SUSRUTA 30

► CHARAK 30

→ IMPORTANT TERMS AND THEIR MEANINGS 30

→ DYNASTY CHART 31

→ IMPORTANT LITERARY TEXTS AND THEIR THEMES 31

► IMPORTANT INSCRIPTIONS AND RULERS 32

► ANCIENT PORTS 32

CURRENT affairs& related concepts

► KUSHINAGAR 34

► RENATI CHOLA ERA INSCRIPTION 34

► MUZIRIS PORT 34

SECTION-2 ART & CULTURE

35

► INDIAN DANCE FORMS 35

► CLASSICAL DANCES 35

► FOLK DANCES 37

PAINTINGS 37

→ WALL PAINTINGS 37

→ MINIATURE PAINTING 37

► PALA SCHOOL (11TH – 12TH CEN) 37

► WESTERN INDIAN SCHOOL (12TH – 16TH CEN) 37

► MUGHAL SCHOOL 37

► DECCANI SCHOOLS (CIRCA 1560-1800 A.D.) 38

► RAJASTHAN AND CENTRAL INDIA 38

► ODISHA 40

► KALAMKARI PAINTINGS 40

► PHAD PAINTING 40

► HINGAN TERRACOTTA PAINTED PLAQUE 40

► GEOGRAPHICAL INDICATIONS 40

► GEOGRAPHICAL INDICATIONS STATE WISE LIST 41

► UNESCO'S LIST OF TANGIBLE WORLD HERITAGE SITES IN INDIA 42

► CRITERIA FOR SELECTION 42

► UNESCO'S REPRESENTATIVE LIST OF THE INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE IN INDIA 43
THEATRE AND PUPPET FORMS IN INDIA 44

► TYPES OF TRADITIONAL THEATRES 44

► PUPPET FORMS 45

► CLASSICAL LANGUAGES 46

► CRITERIA FOR CLASSICAL LANGUAGES IN INDIA 46

► CURRENT CLASSICAL LANGUAGES 46

INDIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE 46

► SANSKRIT LITERATURE 46

► TELUGU LITERATURE 46

► KANNADA LITERATURE 47

► MALAYALAM LITERATURE 47

► TAMIL/SANGAM LITERATURE 47

► PERSIAN LANGUAGE 47

► URDU LANGUAGE 47

► HINDI LANGUAGE 48

► ENGLISH LITERATURE 48

SPREAD OF INDIAN CULTURE ABROAD 48

► SRI LANKA 48

► CHINA 48

► ARABS AND TURKS 48

► ANCIENT INDIAN TRADE RELATIONS 49

MARTIAL ART FORMS 49

► KALARIPPAYATTU 49

► SILAMBAM 49

► GATKA 49

► MUSTI YUDDHA 49

► THANG TA 50

► LATHI 50

► MARDANI KHEL 50

► PARI-KHANDA 50

► INDIAN MUSIC 50

► HINDUSTANI CLASSICAL MUSIC 50

► CARNATIC MUSIC 50

► FOLK MUSIC LIST 51

► MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS 52

INDIAN HANDICRAFTS 52

► A LIST OF EMBROIDERIES IN INDIA 52

► TRADITIONAL REGIONAL SAREES OF INDIA 52

CALENDARS IN INDIA 53

→ CLASSIFICATION OF INDIAN CALENDAR FORMS 53

► VIKRAM SAMVAT 53

► SAKA SAMVAT 53

► GREGORIAN CALENDAR 53

FESTIVALS OF NORTHEAST INDIA 53

► SAGA DAWA 53

► LOSOONG FESTIVAL 53

► BIHU FESTIVAL 53

► HORNBILL FESTIVAL 53

► KHARCHI PUJA 53

► CHEIRA OBA FESTIVAL 53

► WANGALA FESTIVAL 53

► KANG CHINGBA 53

► AMBUBACHI MELA 54

► SEKRENYI FESTIVAL 54

► MAJULI FESTIVAL 54

► Lui-Ngai-Ni FESTIVAL 54

► DREE FESTIVAL 54

COINAGE IN ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL INDIA 54

► PUNCH MARKED COINS 54

► INDO-GREEK COINS 54

► COINS BY SATAVAHANAS 54

► SATRAPS OR THE INDOSCYTHIANS COINS 54

► COINS ISSUED IN GUPTA AGE 55

► COINS OF CHALUKYAN KINGS 55

► COINS OF THE PANDYAN AND CHOLA DYNASTY 55

► TURKISH AND DELHI SULTANATE COINS 55

► VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE COINS 55

► MUGHAL COINAGE 55

CURRENT affairs & related concepts

► LINGARAJ TEMPLE 56

► ZARDOZI 56

► BAGH PRINT, MAHESHWARI AND CHANDERI TEXTILE 56

► PULIKKALI FOLK ART 57

► JALLIKATTU 57

► KHAYYAM 57

► KALARIPAYATTU 57

SECTION-3

MEDIEVAL INDIA

59

► SUFISM 60

► BHAKTI MOVEMENT 60

► FEMALE SAINTS OF BHAKTI MOVEMENT 62

VIJAYANAGAR AND BAHMINI KINGDOMS 62

► VIJAYANAGAR KINGDOM 62

► BAHAMINI KINGDOM 63

DELHI SULTANATE, MUGHALS AND MARATHAS

(Dynasty Chart of Important Rulers and their Contributions) 64

► DELHI SULTANATE 64

► MUGHALS AND SURS 65

► MARATHAS 67

► IMPORTANT MEDIEVAL TERMS AND MEANINGS 67

► FOREIGN TRAVELLERS IN MEDIEVAL INDIA 68

► INDO ISLAMIC ARCHITECTURE 70

► METHODS AND FEATURES OF ISLAMIC ARCHITECTURE 70

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE SLAVE DYNASTY 70

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE KHILJI DYNASTY 70

- ▶ IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE TUGHLAQ DYNASTY 70
- ▶ IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE SURS DYNASTY 71
- ▶ IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE MUGHAL DYNASTY 71
 - AKBAR 71
 - NUR JAHAN 71
 - SHAHJAHAN 71

EDUCATION AND SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS IN MEDIEVAL INDIA 72

- ▶ EDUCATION 72
- ▶ SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS 72

CURRENT affairs& related concepts

- ▶ BABA BANDA SINGH BAHADUR 73
- ▶ GOLCONDA FORT 73
- ▶ MAUSOLEUM OF ABDUR RAHIM KHAN-I-KHANAN 73
- ▶ HAMPI CHARIOT 73
- ▶ SUKAPHA, FOUNDER OF AHOM KINGDOM 74

SECTION-4 MODERN INDIA

75

- ▶ LIST OF MAJOR EVENTS WITH RESPECT TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH EAST INDIA COMPANY (EIC) 75

- ▶ EIC AND BENGAL: IMPORTANT EVENTS 75
 - ▶ EIC AND MYSORE 76
 - ▶ EIC AND MARATHAS 76
 - ▶ SINDH CONQUEST 76
 - ▶ PUNJAB CONQUEST 76
- ▶ ADMINISTRATIVE POLICIES USED TO ANNEX STATES 77
- ▶ FOREIGN POLICY OF BRITISH INDIA 77

▶ SOCIO- RELIGIOUS REFORMS 77

- ▶ IMPORTANT MOVEMENTS AND LEADERS 77
- ▶ TIMELINE OF LEGISLATIVE MEASURES TAKEN FOR WOMEN UPLIFTMENT 79
- ▶ POSITION OF WOMEN IN MODERN INDIA 80
- ▶ ROLE OF WOMEN IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE 80

PRESS AND EDUCATION DEVELOPMENTS 81

- ▶ INDIAN PRESS 81
- ▶ EDUCATION 82

IMPORTANT ADMINISTRATIVE AND LAND SETTLEMENT ACTS 82

- ▶ ADMINISTRATIVE ACTS 82
- ▶ DEVELOPMENT OF CONSTITUTION 83
- ▶ LAND SETTLEMENT ACTS 84

PEASANT AND WORKING-CLASS MOVEMENT 84

- ▶ RELATED INFORMATION: FAMINE COMMISSIONS IN INDIA 84
- ▶ PEASANT MOVEMENTS 85
- ▶ WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS 87

CIVIL REBELLIONS AND TRIBAL UPRISINGS 88

- ▶ CIVIL REBELLIONS 88
- ▶ TRIBAL FREEDOM FIGHTERS 88
- ▶ TRIBAL REBELLIONS 89

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: MODERATE PHASE 90

- ▶ POLITICAL ASSOCIATIONS BEFORE INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (INC) 90
- ▶ INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS 90
- ▶ MODERATE PHASE OF CONGRESS 90
- ▶ INDIAN COUNCILS ACT 1892 90

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: EXTREMISTS PHASE 90

- ▶ MILITANT NATIONALISM/ EXTREMISTS 90
- ▶ SWADESHI AND BOYCOTT MOVEMENT 90
- ▶ REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES 91
- ▶ MORLEY MINTO REFORMS, 1909 91
- ▶ FIRST WORLD WAR AND REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITY 92
- ▶ HOME RULE LEAGUES 92
- ▶ RESULTS OF HOME RULE LEAGUE 93
- ▶ LUCKNOW SESSION OF INC, 1916 (LUCKNOW PACT) 93

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: GANDHIAN ERA 93

- ▶ MONTAGUE CHELMSFORD REFORMS AND GOI ACT, 1919 93

▶ EMERGENCE OF GANDHI	94
▶ ROWLATT ACT, 1919	94
▶ NON COOPERATION AND KHILAFAT MOVEMENT, 1919	94
▶ SPREAD OF MARXIST AND SOCIALIST IDEAS	94
▶ REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES DURING THE 1920'S	95
▶ SIMON COMMISSION, 1928	95
▶ NEHRU REPORT, 1928	95
▶ INC SESSIONS: CALCUTTA AND LAHORE	96
▶ CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE MOVEMENT, 1930	96
▶ COMMUNAL AWARD AND POONA PACT	96
▶ GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1935	96

INDEPENDENCE AND PARTITION 97

▶ SECOND WORLD WAR AND INDIAN RESPONSE	97
▶ DEPARTURES FROM THE PAST AND IMPLICATIONS	97
▶ C. RAJAGOPALACHARI FORMULA, 1944	97
▶ DESAI-LIAQAT PACT	97
▶ WAVELL PLAN, 1945	97
▶ INA AND POST WAR NATIONALIST UPSURGE	98
▶ CABINET MISSION, 1946	98
▶ MOUNTBATTEN PLAN, 1947	99
▶ INDIAN INDEPENDENCE ACT, 1947	99

IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES AND THEIR CONTRIBUTION IN INDIAN HISTORY 99

▶ ANNIE BESANT	99
▶ ANAND MOHAN BOSE	99
▶ ARUNA ASAF ALI	99
▶ BADRUDDIN TYABJI 1844-1906	99
▶ CHANDRA SHEKHAR AZAD	100
▶ CR DAS	100
▶ DADABHAI NAORAJI	100
▶ DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD	100
▶ GOPAL KRISHNA GOKHALE	100
▶ JAWAHARLAL NEHRU	100
▶ MADAN MOHAN MALVIYA	100
▶ MOTILAL NEHRU	101
▶ MOHAMMAD ALI JINNAH	101
▶ RABINDRANATH TAGORE	101
▶ RAS BEHARI BOSE	101
▶ SACHINDRA NATH SANYAL	101
▶ SAROJINI NAIDU	101

GOVERNOR-GENERAL AND VICEROYS 102

▶ GOVERNORS OF BENGAL (1757-74)	102
---------------------------------	-----

GOVERNOR-GENERALS OF BENGAL (1774-1833) 102

▶ WARREN HASTINGS (1772-1785)	102
▶ LORD CORNWALLIS (1786-93)	102
▶ SIR JOHN SHORE (1793-98)	102
▶ LORD WELLESLEY (1798-1805)	102
▶ LORD MINTO I (1807-1813)	102
▶ LORD HASTINGS (1813-1823)	102
▶ LORD WILLIAM BENTICK (1828-33)	102

GOVERNOR-GENERALS OF INDIA (1833-58) 103

▶ LORD W. BENTICK (1833-35)	103
▶ SIR CHARLES METCALFE (1835-1836)	103
▶ LORD AUCKLAND (1836-42)	103
▶ LORD ELLENBOROUGH (1842-44)	103
▶ LORD DALHOUSIE (1848-56)	103

GOVERNOR GENERALS AND VICEROYS (1858-1947) 103

▶ LORD CANNING (1856-58)	103
▶ SIR JOHN LAWRENCE (1864-69)	103
▶ LORD MAYO (1869-72)	104
▶ LORD LYTTON (1876-80)	104
▶ LORD RIPON (1880-84)	104
▶ LORD DUFFERIN (1884-88)	104
▶ LORD LANSDOWNE (1888-94)	104
▶ LORD CURZON (1899-1905)	104
▶ LORD MINTO II (1905-10)	104
▶ LORD HARDINGE (1910-16)	104
▶ LORD CHELMSFORD (1916-21)	105
▶ LORD READING (1921-26)	105
▶ LORD IRWIN (1926-31)	105
▶ LORD WILLINGDON (1931-36)	105
▶ LORD LINLITHGOW (1936-43)	105
▶ LORD WAVELL (1943-1947)	105
▶ LORD MOUNTBATTEN (MARCH-AUGUST 1947)	105

GOVERNOR GENERALS OF INDEPENDENT INDIA (1947-50) 105

▶ LORD MOUNTBATTEN (1947-48)	105
------------------------------	-----

► C. RAJAGOPALACHARI (JUNE 1948–JANUARY 25, 1950)
105

IMPORTANT INC SESSIONS 105

CURRENT affairs& related concepts

- LOKMANYA BAL GANGADHAR TILAK 107
 - SIR SYED AHMAD KHAN 107
 - KANAKLATA BARUA 108
 - SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE 108
 - VINAYAK DAMODAR SAVARKAR 109
 - DANDI MARCH 109
- ALL INDIA TRADE UNION CONGRESS 100 YEARS IN 2020 110
 - JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE (101 YEARS) 110
 - QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT, 1942 110
 - DR B.R AMBEDKAR 112

- POONA PACT 112
- MAPILA REVOLT 1921, (MALABAR UPRISING) 112
- SWAMI VIVEKANAND 113
- DADA BHAI NAOROJI 113
- SAVITRI BAI PHULE 113
- PANDIT ISWAR CHANDRA VIDYASAGAR 113

SECTION-5
MCQs & ANSWER KEYS

115

- MCQs 115
- ANSWER KEYS 128

Tm

Themes asked in Prelims Exam in the last Three Years

ART & CULTURE, ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL

PRELIMS 2020 - TOPICS	PRELIMS 2019 TOPICS	PRELIMS 2018 TOPICS
1. Paramitas	1. Jagidar vs Zamindar	1. Buland Darwaza, Bada Imam Bara
2. Scholars/ literatures	2. Harappan sites	2. Foreign travelers - Bernier Tavernier
3. Aurang, banian, Mirasidar	3. Ashokan inscriptions	3. Jainism - Sthanakvasi
4. Buddhism	4. Buddhism - Mahayana Buddhism	4. Future Buddha
5. Hundi	5. Vishti - Forced labour	5. Crafts - region
6. Kulyavapa and dronavapa	6. Old world - plants - colonialism	6. Tradition - Festival - State
7. Ashokan Inscription	7. famous place - river - Pandharpur, Hampi	7. Bani - Thani
8. Places - Present day state (Bhilsa, sthanesvara)	8. 'Kalyaana Mandapas'	8. Tyagaraj Kriti
9. Ports handling Foreign trade - towns Ghantasala, kadura and Chaul	9. Amil, Iqta, Mir Bakshi	
10. Terms - Parivrajaka, Shramana, Upasaka	10. Bhakti Movement (Contemporary, follower of)	
	11. Tansen	
	12. Paintings under Mughals	

MODERN HISTORY

PRELIMS 2020 - TOPICS	PRELIMS 2019 TOPICS	PRELIMS 2018 TOPICS
1. Rakhmabai case 1884	1. 'The Charter Act of 1813'	1. Commodities of export by the English East India Company from Bengal
2. Indigo cultivation	2. Swadeshi Movement	2. Champaran Satyagrah
3. Fort William college	3. Organisation/ Movement - leader	3. Hind Mazdoor Sabha
4. Ulgulan	4. Mahatma Gandhi	4. Subsidiary Alliance
5. Gandhism vs Marxism	5. Person - Position (organisation etc)	5. Biographies of Mazzini, Garibaldi, Shivaji and Shri Krishna - Lala Lajpat Rai
6. Impact of Industrial revolution on		6. Santhal Uprising

THEMES ASKED IN PRELIMS EXAM IN THE LAST THREE YEARS

India		
7. Chronological order		7. Economic impact of British rule
8. Desher katha		8. English Education
9. Gandhi Irwin pact		9. Swarajya Sabha
10. Vital Vidhvansak		10. Which event happened earliest?
		11. Institution - Founder - Sanskrit college etc
		12. Wood's Dispatch
		13. Post Independence - Chronology
		14. The Government of India Act of 193

SECTION 1

ANCIENT INDIA

INDUS VALLEY CIVILIZATION (IVC)

► GEOGRAPHICAL SETTING

- The IVC was the **Bronze Age civilization** (Mature phase lasted from 2500-1900 BCE) extending from what today is northeast Afghanistan to Pakistan and northwest India.
- Since IVC preceded Iron Age, the Harappans were unaware of the use of iron but used **copper, bronze, silver and gold**.
- Along with ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, it was one of three early civilizations of the world.

► HARAPPAN CITIES AND TOWN PLANNING

- It was the first urban centre in the region.
- The Harappans were excellent city planners. The quality of municipal town planning suggests the

knowledge of urban planning and efficient municipal governments which placed a high priority on hygiene.

- The Harappan city was divided into the upper town called the Citadel (*in citadel rich people lived*) and the lower town. Lower Town was the residential area where the common people lived. (*However, some cities did not follow this model*)
- The city streets were based on a **grid system** and oriented east to west. The roads and streets intersected at right angles.
- There were covered drains along the road. Houses were built on either side of the roads and streets. Each street had a **well-organized drain system**.
- Remarkable use of **burnt bricks** are found. The ratio of which is remarkably similar across IVC cities.
- Houses had the same plan – a square courtyard around which were a number of rooms. Entrance to the houses were from the narrow lanes which cut the street at right angles. No windows faced the street.

► MAJOR SITES, ASSOCIATED RIVER AND FINDINGS

Major Harappan Sites and their Excavators and Important findings				
Name of Sites	River	Year	Excavators	Important findings
Harappa	Ravi	1921	Daya Ram Sahni	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Granaries• Bullock carts• Sandstone statues of Human• Copper Chariot with canopy• Workmen's quarter

ANCIENT INDIA

Mohenjodaro	Indus	1922	RD Bannerjee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bronze dancing girl Seal of Pasupathi Mahadeva Steatite statue of beard man Great bath Granary A piece of woven cotton
Sutkagendor	Indus	1927	RL Stine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A trade point between Harappa and Babylon.
Chanhudaro	Indus	1931	N Gopal Majumdar, Mackey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bead makers shop Footprint of a dog chasing a cat.
Kalibangan	Ghaggar	1953	A Ghosh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Camel bones Wooden plough Fire altar Discovery of a plough field Evidence of earliest datable earthquake
Kot Diji	Indus	1953	Fazal Ahmad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Situated on the left bank of Ghaggar.
Rangpur	Madar	1953	MS Vats, BB Lal, and SR Rao	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Situated on the left bank of Madar river (Gujarat). Plant remains (rice, millets and possibly bajara)
Ropar	Sutlej	1953	YD Sharma	
Lothal	Bhogava	1955-1960	SR Rao	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dockyard Rice husk Fire altars First manmade port Chess playing Pottery with the painting of 'clever fox'
Alamgirpur	Hindon	1958	YD Sharma	
Rakhigarhi	Ghaggar	1963	Professor Suraj bhan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inscribed seal
Surkotada	Situated in Kutch (Bhuj)	1964	JP Joshi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bones of horses Beads
Banawali	Saraswati	1974	R.S. Bisht	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Beads Barley
Dholavira		1990	R.S Bisht	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water harnessing system Water reservoir Largest Harappan inscription

→ ECONOMY**► TRADE AND TRANSPORTATION FEATURES**

- Granaries are found at Harappa, Mohenjo-daro, Kalibangan, and Lothal.
- Large granaries were located near each citadel, which suggest that the state stored grain for ceremonial purposes and possibly the regulation of grain production and sale.
- The Harappans conducted considerable trade in stone, metal, shell, etc., within the Indus culture zone. However, their cities did not have the necessary raw material for the commodities they produced.

- They did not use metal money.
- In weights and measures mostly 16 or its multiple were used.

► TRADE LINKS

- The Harappans had commercial links with Afghanistan and Iran. They set up a trading colony in northern Afghanistan which evidently facilitated trade with Central Asia.
- The Harappans carried on long-distance trade in lapis lazuli: lapis objects may have contributed to the social prestige of the ruling class.

ANCIENT INDIA

- The Mesopotamian records from about 2350 BC onwards refer to trade relations with Meluha, which was the ancient name given to the Indus region.
- The Mesopotamian texts speak of two intermediate trading stations called Dilmun and Makan, which lay between Mesopotamia and Meluha. Dilmun is probably identifiable with Bahrain on the Persian Gulf.
- Archaeologists have discovered a massive, dredged canal and what they regard as a docking facility at the probability carried exchanges through a barter system. I.e. coastal city of Lothal in western India (Gujarat).

► AGRICULTURE

- The furrows discovered in the pre-Harappan phase at Kalibangan (Rajasthan) indicate that the fields were ploughed during the Harappan period.
- The Harappans probably used the wooden plough drawn by oxen and camels.
- Harappan villages, mostly situated near the flood plains, produced sufficient food grains not only for their inhabitants but also the town's people.
- The Indus people produced wheat, barley, ragi, peas etc. A substantial quantity of barley was discovered at Banawali (Haryana).
- In addition, sesamum and mustard were grown. At Lothal and Rangapur in Gujarat, rice husk was found embedded in clay and pottery.
- The Indus people were the earliest people to produce cotton and because of this, the Greeks called the area Sindon which is derived from Sindh.

► HARAPPAN SCRIPT

- The Harappans invented the art of writing like the people of ancient Mesopotamia. However, the Harappan script is yet to be deciphered.
- The Harappan script is not alphabetical but largely pictographic.
- There are many specimens of Harappan writing on stone seals and other objects. Most inscriptions were recorded on seals and contain only a few words.

► ANIMALS

- In IVC, animals were raised on a large scale. Oxen, buffaloes, goats, sheep and pigs were domesticated. Humped bulls were favoured by the Harappans.

There is evidence of dogs and cats, and asses and camels being bred.

- Evidence of the horse comes from a superficial level of Mohenjo-daro and from a doubtful terracotta figurine from Lothal. The remains of a horse are reported from Surkotada, situated in west Gujarat and relate to around 2000 BC but the identity is doubtful. From the above facts, we can interpret that Harappan people were aware about Horse but they did not domesticate Horse.

► RELIGIOUS PRACTICES

- In Harappa numerous terracotta figurines of women have been found. In one figurine, a plant is shown growing out of the embryo of a woman. This image probably represents the goddess of Earth and was intimately connected with the origin and growth of plants. The Harappan, therefore, looked upon the earth as a fertility goddess and worshiped her.
- The male deity is represented on a seal. This god has three-horned heads, and is represented in the sitting posture of a yogi, with one leg placed above the other. This god is surrounded by an elephant, a tiger, and a rhinoceros and below his throne there is a buffalo and at his feet two deer. It is identified as Pashupati seal.
- The people of the Indus region also worshipped trees. The depiction of a deity is represented on a seal amidst branches of the *Pipal*. This tree continues to be worshipped to this day.
- Animals were also worshipped in Harappan times and many of them are represented on seals. The most important of them is the one-horned animal unicorn which may be identified with the rhinoceros.
- Evidence of fire altar at Kalibangan.
- Despite the depiction of the divine on seals and figurines, we find no architectural structure that can be pointed as a place of worship.

→ DECLINE

► END OF CIVILIZATION

- By 1800 BCE, the Indus Valley Civilization saw the beginning of their decline: Writing started to disappear, standardized weights and measures used for trade and taxation purposes fell out of use, and some cities were gradually abandoned.

ANCIENT INDIA

- The reasons for this decline are not entirely clear, but it is believed that the drying up of the Saraswati River, a process which had begun around 1900 BCE, was the main cause. Other reasons may be a great flood in the area. Either event would have had catastrophic effects on agricultural activity, making the economy no longer sustainable and breaking the civic order of the cities.
- Later, a large group of nomadic cattle-herders, the Aryans, migrated into the region from central Asia. The Aryans crossed the Hindu Kush Mountains and came in contact with the Indus Valley Civilization.
- This was a large migration and used to be seen as an invasion, which was thought to be the reason for the

collapse of the Indus Valley Civilization, but this hypothesis is not unanimously accepted today.

VEDIC AND LATER VEDIC PERIOD

- A new culture flourished and spread across the Ganga-Yamuna plains. This culture came to be known as the Aryan culture.
- Aryans settled on the banks of rivers Indus (Sindhu) and Saraswati (which is now non-existent).

► VEDIC LITERATURE

VEDAS	BRAHMANA	ARANYAKA	UPANISHAD	UPVEDA	PRIEST
Rigveda	Aaitreya, Kaushthiki	Aaitreya, Kaushthiki	Aaitreya, Kaushthiki	Ayurveda	Hotra
Samaveda	Jaimini	Chandogya, Jaminiya	Chandogya, Jaminiya, Ken	Gandharvaveda	Adharvyu
Yajurveda a) Shukla Yajurveda b) Krishna Yajurveda	a) Shatapatha b) Taitriya	a) Brihadaranyaka b) Taitriya	a) Brihadaranyaka, Ish b) Kathopnishad, Taitriya, Maitriyani, Shvetashvatar	Dhanurveda	Udgata
Atharvaveda	Gopatha	*none*	Mundaka, Mandukya	Shilpaveda	Brahma

► RIGVEDA

- It consists of 10 mandals and 1028 suktas.
- It is a collection of prayers offered to Indra, Agni, Mitra and Varuna.
- The third mandala consists of Gayatri mantra dedicated to the sun god.
- Gayatri Mantra was composed by Vishwamitra.
- It mentions female goddesses such as Usha, Aditi, Surya. Goddess Laxmi is also mentioned.
- Lord Shiva is referred as Rudra.
- Rigveda does not mention Lord Brahma.

Vitastata	Jhelum	Drishdvati	Ghagghar
Askini	Chinab	Gomti	Gomal
Purushni	Ravi	Suwastu	Swat
Shatudri	Satluj		

► SAMAVEDA

- It is an extension to Rigveda with 75 new suktas.
- It is considered to be the oldest text on Indian music.
- It mostly contains hymns dedicated to Sun God.
- It talks about the appearance and disappearance of Saraswati river.

► YAJURVEDA

- It contains yagya/rituals related suktas.
- Rice is mentioned as Vrihi in this text.
- It talks about Shunya.

► ATHARVAVEDA

- It consists of charms and spells to ward off diseases.

► RIGVEDIC NAME AND MODERN NAMES OF INDIAN RIVERS

Rigvedic Name and Modern Names of Indian Rivers

Rig-Vedic Name	Modern Name	Rig-Vedic Name	Modern Name
Kubhu	Kurram	Vipasha	Beas
Kubha	Kabul	Sadanira	Gandak

ANCIENT INDIA

- It is also known as Brahmvada.
- Its associated priest i.e. Brahma is considered highest of all four Vedic priests.
- It mentions the Vedic assemblies of Sabha and Samiti.

► VEDANGS

- We find reference to six vedangas in Mundaka Upanishads. These include

VEDANGA	AUTHOR
Shiksha	Vamajya
Kalpa	Gautam
Vyakarna	Panini
Nirukta	Yaska
Chanda	Pingal
Jyotisha	Lagadha

IMPORTANT FACTS

- Aaitreya Brahmana talks about the duties of all four varnas.
- Mundaka Upanishad mentions the phrase Satyameva Jayate.
- Shatapata Brahmana talks about ploughing rituals and the concept of rebirth.
- Chandogya Upanishad mentions three ashramas of Varna ashrama dharma. It also talks about Itihasa purana tradition which is mentioned as Panchamveda.
- Shukla Yajurveda talks about the Rajasuya yagya.

► VEDIC SOCIETY

- The early Vedic people worshipped forces of nature and personified them as gods and goddesses.
- Indra, Agni, Varuna, Marut were some of their gods while Usha: Aditi, Prithvi were some of their goddesses.
- Some of the solar Gods and goddesses referred to in the Rig Veda are Surya, Savitri and Pushau.
- **Varuna** is the enforcer as well as an upholder of law and order. He is known as **God of moral law**.
- Though Aryan society was patriarchal, women were treated with dignity and honour.
- The family was the smallest social unit; several families (kula) made a village (grama) and several villages formed a vis.
- A number of villages formed a tribe or jana which was ruled by a chief called rajan.
- His chief function was to protect the tribe from external attack and maintain law and order.

- He was assisted by the members of two councils called sabha and samiti.
- Bali or voluntary donation was prevalent. Cows were the measure of wealth.

► RIG VEDIC GODS & GODDESSES

Rig Vedic Gods & Goddesses	
GOD/ GODDESSES	RELATED TO
Indra	God of thunderstorms, lightning and fierce weather. Also known as Purandhara (Breaker of Forts).
Fire or Agni	The messenger between gods and human beings
Varuna	The god of oceans, guardian of moral law and God of truth
Deus	Sky god (most ancient)
Soma	Lord of the plants, or of the woods (Vanaspati).
Usha	Goddess of the dawn
Vishnu	God of three worlds
Maruts	Storm god
Prithvi	Goddess of grain and of procreation
Surya	Destroyer of darkness.
Pushan	Responsible for marriages, journeys, roads, and the feeding of cattle.
Aditi	Goddess of eternity
Arnayani	Goddess of forest

► TRANSITION FROM RIG VEDIC TO LATER VEDIC PERIOD

- Later Vedic period coincides with the Painted Grey ware sites. The later Vedic period people were acquainted with four types of pottery- black and red ware, black slipped ware, painted grey ware and red ware.
- The Vedic people continued to produce barley but during later Vedic period rice and wheat became their chief crops.
- In the later Vedic phase agriculture became the primary source of livelihood and life became settled and sedentary.
- In later Vedic times Rigvedic tribal assemblies lost importance and royal power increased at their cost. Women were no longer allowed to sit in sabha.

- The condition of women began deteriorating from the later Vedic period and they suffered on account of education and social roles which restricted them to be in the houses.
- **The later Vedic period saw the rise of four-fold varna classification** (- Brahmanas, Kshatriyas, Vaishyas and Shudras) **and the institution of gotra.**
- **The later Vedic time also saw an established ashrama system** or the division of life span into four distinct stages i.e. brahmacharya (period of celibacy, education and disciplined life in guru's ashram), grihastha (a period of family life), vanaprastha (a stage of gradual detachment and sanyasa (a life dedicated to spiritual pursuit away from worldly life).
- However, it should be noted that these stages were not applicable to women or to the people of lower varnas.
- **Purdah and sati was not prevalent.**
- **The Rigvedic gods Indra and Agni lost relevance in later Vedic period and their place was taken by a new trinity of Gods where Brahma enjoyed the supreme position, while Vishnu became the preserver and Shiva completed the trinity. The religion became extremely ritualistic.**

► **SOCIO-ECONOMIC LIFE IN THE LATER VEDIC PERIOD**

- Growth of urbanization, craft production, and trade resulted in the rise of guilds or 'shreni' which in later times became castes.
- The behaviour of guild members was controlled through a guild court. Customarily the guild (shreni-dharma) had the power of law.
- These guilds could act as bankers, financiers and trustees as well.
- Generally, these functions were carried out by a different category of merchants known as the 'shreshthins' (present day Seths of North India and the Chettis and Chettiyars of South India).
- Thus, the period between 500 BC and 500 AD saw the crystallisation of the caste system.
- The number of castes increased manifold because of the growth of a number of crafts, arrival of new elements in the population, **inter-caste marriages (anuloma and pratiloma)** and inclusion of many Tribes into caste hierarchy.

HETERODOX RELIGIONS

→ **BUDDHISM**

► **BASIC DETAILS OF BUDDHA**

- Gautama Buddha was born in the **Lumbini** village of Kapilavastu, Nepal in 563 B.C , in the Shakya Kshatriya clan.
- His clan considered themselves to be the descendants of Ikshvaku dynasty.
- He died in 483 B.C near **Kushinara** and the event is known as **Mahaparinirvana.**
- Mahabhiraskramana or the Great Going Forth is the event when Gautam Buddha left his home and discarded worldly life.

► **PLACES BUDDHA VISITED**

- After leaving his home in search of enlightenment Buddha visited Vaishali and learnt Sankhya darshan.
- He then went to Rajgriha and learnt yoga.
- He later went to Uruvela where he attained enlightenment. This event is known as **Sambodhi.**
- He then went on to Sarnath where he delivered his first sermon also called **Dharmachakrapravartana.**
- Buddha delivered his maximum sermons from Shravasti and made Magadha his promotional center.
- **Ashta-mahasthana refers to the eight significant places associated with the life of Buddha. These include: Lumbini, Bodh Gaya, Sarnath, Kushinagar, Shravasti, Sankissa, Rajgriha and Vaishali.**

CHRONOLOGY OF THE PLACES BUDDHA VISITED

Kapilavastu – Bodhgaya – Sarnath - Kushinagar

CONTEMPORARY AND FOLLOWER RULERS OF BUDDHA

RULER	KINGDOM
AJATSHATRU	MAGADHA
PRASENJIT	KOSHALA
UDAYAN	VATSA
AVANTI PUTRA	SHURASENA

LATER RULERS WHO ADOPTED AND PREACHED BUDDHISM

- Ashoka, Kanishka, Harshvardhana and Pala rulers.
- **Gautami** was the first woman to enter Buddhist Sangha.

ANCIENT INDIA

► RELIGIOUS TEACHINGS

- Buddhism is based upon **triratnas** i.e. Buddha, Dhamma and Sangha.
- Buddha propagated **Ashtangik marga** also called **Madhya margra**.
- **He was always silent on the discussion of the existence of God but believed in rebirth.**
- Buddha was against caste system and opened the gates of Buddhism for all castes.
- He gave women permission to be admitted in sangha.
- Buddha suggested that when desires are conquered the nirvana will be attained which means that a man will become free from the cycle of birth and rebirth.
- **Buddha's chief disciple was Upali and his most favorite disciple was Ananda.**

► BUDDHIST SYMBOLS RELATED TO BUDDHA'S LIFE

Buddhist symbols related to Buddha's life			
Event	Symbol	Event	Symbol
Buddha's Birth	Lotus & Bull	First Sermon (Dhamma chakraparivartan)	Wheel
The Great Departure (Mahabhinishkramana)	Horse	Death (Parinirvana)	Stupa
First Sermon (Dhammachakraparivartan)	Bodhi Tree		

► BUDDHIST COUNCILS

- **1st Buddhist Council**
 - Place: **Rajgriha**, Bihar Ruler: **Ajatshatru**
 - Accomplishment: Buddha's teachings were compiled into **Sutta Pitaka (Ananda) and Vinaya Pitaka (Upali)**
- **2nd Buddhist Council**
 - Place: **Vaishali** Ruler: **Kalashoka** (Shishunaga dynasty)
 - Accomplishment: Buddhist sangha was divided into schools i.e. **Theravadi** or **Sthavira** and **Mahasanghik** or **Sarvastivadin**.

- Theravadi is the oldest Buddhist school with its main centre in Kashmir. Mahasanghik's main center was in Magadha.

- **3rd Buddhist Council**

- Place: **Pataliputra** Ruler: **Ashoka**
- Accomplishment: Compilation of the third pitaka i.e. **Abhidhamma Pitaka** which explains the tenets of Dhamma.

- **4th Buddhist Council**

- Place: **Kashmir** Ruler: **Kanishka**
- Accomplishment: Compilation of **Vibhashashastra** by Vasumitra, a commentary in Sanskrit on the difficult aspects of Buddhist texts.
- Buddhists again broke into 2 schools i.e. Theravadi or Sthavira became **Hinayana** and Sarvastivadin or Mahasanghik became **Mahayana** schools.

→ SECTS OF BUDDHISM

► HINAYANA SCHOOL

- **Hinayana is also known as Shravakayana.**
- They saw Buddha as a great soul but not God.
- They were **orthodox** in nature.
- Hinayana followers believed in helping themselves over others to attain salvation.
- They did not believe in Bhakti and idol worship.
- Their scriptures are written in **Pali**
- It was later divided into 2 sects i.e. **Vaibhashika** and **Sautrantika**.
- Hinayana sect can be found in Sri Lanka, Burma and Java.

IMPORTANT HINAYANA SCHOOLS

1. STAVIRAVADIN OR THERVADINS

Earliest school from which all other schools of Buddhism originated. They follow the original doctrines of Buddha closely. They believe only in the three Pitakas.

2. SARVASTIVADA

- This is one of the early buddhist schools which originated during the time of Ashoka (Separated from Sthaviravadins). This school is popular in Kashmir and Central Asia. This school has been broadly divided into
- **Vaibhasika**: They hold that objects(Reality) is directly perceived. They follow the Mahavibhasa Sutra.
- **Sautantrika**: They hold that objects (reality) is indirectly perceived. They did not uphold the Mahavibhasa Sutra.

3. MAHASANGHIKA

ANCIENT INDIA

- It is a school which came into existence after the 2nd Buddhist Council. It separated from the Staviravadis over the differences in following monastic practices.
- Famous caves of Ellora, Ajanta and Karla in India, intricately carved and painted with images of Buddha and his teachings are associated with this sect.
- This sect is considered the origin of Mahayana School. (Hinayana school close to Mahayana).
- Sub-sects of Mahasanghika school are:
 - **Lokottarvada:** Biography of Buddha in Sanskrit was written by this school.
 - **Kukkutika:** Set down an early chronology of the Buddha's life.
 - **Caitika:** Paintings of Ajanta and Ellora are associated with this school.

4. SAMMITIYA

- It is a subsect of Hinayana tradition which believes that though an individual does not exist independently from the five skandhas, or components that make up his personality, he is at the same time something greater than the mere sum of his parts. The Sammatīya were severely criticized by other Buddhists who considered the theory close to the rejected theory of atman—i.e., the supreme universal self.
- This school was popular in Gujarat and Sindh during 7th Century. Their important centre of learning was at Valabhi, Gujarat. When Heun-Tsang visited India, this school was the most popular non-Mahayana sect in India.

► MAHAYANA SCHOOL

- Its prime center was in **Andhra Pradesh**.
- Its scriptures are written in **Sanskrit**.
- They see Buddha as incarnation of God and started his idol worship.
- Mahayana attaches importance to the role of **Bodhisattvas** who delay their own salvation in order to help others to its path.
- **They believed in the concept of transmigration of soul and rebirth.**
- It was later divided into 2 sects i.e. **Shunyavaad (Founder: Nagarjuna) and Vigyanvaad.**
- In the 8th century A.D **Vajrayana** School developed as an offshoot of Mahayana school in which Tara is considered as wife of Buddha.
- In early medieval period a new form of Mahayana called **Mantrayana** came up in which Bodhisattva Avalokiteshwar began to be worshipped.

IMPORTANT MAHAYANA SCHOOLS:

1. Yogachara School

- Important scholars of this school were: Asanga and Vasubandhu
- It attaches great importance to meditation as a means of attaining the highest goal. Hence, the name Yogachara.

2. Madhyamaka School

- Founder of this school was Nagarjuna
- The idea of Shunyata is an important feature of this school. It means that appearances are misleading, and that permanent selves and substances do not exist.
- It focuses on consciousness.
- Important scholars of this school were Buddhapalita, Bhavaviveka and Chandrakirti

► IMPORTANT CHINESE TRAVELLERS

- **Fa Hien:** He visited during the reign of **Chandragupta** during 399-414 A.D.
- **Huan Tsang:** He visited during the reign of **Harsha** and lived in India for 16 years. He studied in Nalanda University. He is known as the **Price of Pilgrims**. Nalanda was famous for its 'Schools of Discussion' as noted by the students who had their own hostels. King Balaputradeva constructed a temple for the students of Java who came to study at Nalanda.

► BUDDHIST LITERATURE

- Tripitakas are the oldest source of studying Buddhism which includes:
 - Sutta Pitaka: Encyclopedia of Buddhist thought and Buddhas religious ideas. It is divided into five groups or Nikayas. They contain popular works such as Theragatha and Therigatha and Jataka tales.
 - Vinaya Pitaka: Rules of Buddhist Samgha
 - Abhidhamma Pitaka: Buddhist principles and concept of dhamma
 - Vishuddhimarga written by Ashvaghosha serves as a key composition to tripitakas.
- Mahavastu (by Hinayana sect) and Lalitvistara (by Mahayana sect) are biographies of Buddha.
- Pragyaparimita Sutra serves as the most important text for Mahayana sect. It was written by Nagarjuna who is known as the Einstein of India.

ANCIENT INDIA

► **BUDDHIST UNIVERSITIES**

Buddhist Universities	Locations	Founders
Nalanda	Bihar	Kumaragupta I (Gupta ruler)
Vikramshila	Bihar	Dharmapala (Pala ruler)
Somapura	West Bengal	Dharmapala (Pala ruler)
Jagaddala	West Bengal	Ramapala (Pala ruler)
Odantapuri	Bihar	Gopala (Pala ruler)
Vallabhi	Gujarat	Bhattarka (Maitrak ruler)

→ **JAINISM**► **BASIC DETAILS OF MAHAVIRA**

- Jainism believes in the existence of total **24 tirthankaras**.
- Mahavira is referred as Nigantha Nataputta in Buddhist texts. Nirgranthas means free from bonds.
- The first tirthankara is considered to be **Rishabhdeva** who was born in Ayodhya.
- Parsvanath was the 23rd Tirthankar of Jain Tradition. He was son of King Ashvasena of Varanasi.
- Yajur veda mentions three of tirthankars: Rishabha, Ajitanatha, Arishtanemi.
- Mahavir Swami is considered to be the 24th and last tirthankara and the founder of Jainism.
- He was born in **Kundagrama**, Vaishali and passed away in **Pavapuri**.
- He was related to Magadhan king Bimbisara by means of matrimonial alliances.
- He gave his first sermon from Vipulachal hill near Rajgriha.

CONTEMPORARIES AND FOLLOWER RULERS DURING MAHAVIR SWAMI'S TIME

Bimbisara, Ajatshatru	Magadha king
Udyana	Vatsa king
Pradyot	Avanti king

LATER RULERS WHO ADOPTED JAINISM

Kalinga king Kharvela	Noted from Hathigumpha inscription
Rashtrakuta king Amoghvarsha	Wrote Ratnamalika

- Chandana** daughter of Champa king became the first woman to be admitted to Jain sangha.

► **RELIGIOUS PHILOSOPHY**

- They believe in Triratnas i.e. **Right faith, Right action and Right character**.
- Jains texts condemn the sanctity of Vedas and were against animal sacrifices in yagyasa.
- They however were silent on the caste system.
- Most of the Jaina texts are written in **Aradhamagadhi** language.
- Jain monks and nuns practiced **Sallekhana** i.e fasting until death.
- Jaina philosophy shares many ideals with the Sankhya philosophy of Hinduism.**

► **JAINA TIRTHANKARAS AND SYMBOLS**

Name of Jaina Tirthankaras	Symbols	Name of Jaina Tirthankaras	Symbols
Lord Rishabha (1st)	Ox	Naminatha (21st)	Blue-Lotus
Ajitanath (2nd)	Elephant	Neminatha (22nd)	Conch
Sambhavanatha (3rd)	Horse	Parshwanath (23rd)	Serpent
Suparshvanath (7th)	Swastika	Mahavira (24th)	Lion
Santinath (16th)	Deer		
NOTE -The two tirthankaras Rishabhdev and Nemi Nath are named in the Rigveda.			

► **SCHOOLS**

- Jains are divided into 2 sects i.e. **Shvetambar and Digambara**.
- Shvetambaras are associated with the region of Magadha who rose under the guidance of Sthalabahu.
- The sub-sects under Svetambaras include **Sthanakavasi and Murtipujaka**.
- Sthānakavāsī is a sect of Jainism founded by a merchant named Lavaji about 1653 CE that do not pray to any statue.
- Śvētāmbarins who are not Sthānakavāsins are called Murtipujaka (Idol-worshippers).
- The monks of Murtipujaka sect are divided into six orders or Gaccha. These are: Kharatara Gaccha, Ancala Gaccha, Tristutik Gaccha, Tapa Gaccha, Vimala Gaccha, Parsvacandra Gaccha

ANCIENT INDIA

- The Digambara are associated with Shravanbelagola (Karnataka) who rose under the guidance of Bhadrabahu. Digambaras do not wear clothes.
- Digambar tradition is divided into two main orders Mula Sangh and the Kashtha Sangh.
- Mula Sangha is further divided into four major groups known as Nandi Gana, Sena Gana, Deva Gana and Simha Gana.
- Kashtha Sangha too, has several orders including Nanditat gachcha, Mathura Sangha, Bagada gachcha and Lata-bagada gachcha.
- In north India Ujjain and Mathura were important centers of Jainism.
- **Kankali Tila of Mathura** is associated with Jains.
- The Chalukyan rulers of Gujarat gave shelter to Jainism in early medieval period which led to its reach in Gujarat and Rajasthan.
- **Dilwara Temple in Mt. Abu** is famous for temples of Adinath, Neminatha and other tirthankaras.
- Monasteries were called as **sthanakas** in Jainism.

► JAINA COUNCILS

- **1st Jaina Council**
 - Place: **Pataliputra** Ruler: **Chandragupta Maurya**
 - Accomplishment: acceptance of **12 angas** by Shvetambaras, Division of Jains into **Shvetambar and Digambaras**
- **2nd Jaina Council**
 - Place: **Valabhi, Gujarat**
 - Accomplishment: Compilation of main Jaina teachings into **Agamas**.

► JAIN LITERATURE

- Kalpasutra is considered to be the most important text of Jaina literature. It was composed by Bhadrabahu in Sanskrit.
- Bhagvati Sutra serves as Mahavira's biography.

- Chedasutras talks about Jaina monks.
- Original doctrines taught by Mahavira were contained in 14 old texts known as the Purvas. In the 1st Council, Stulabhadra divided Jain Canon into 12 Angas. This was accepted by Shvetambaras. However, Digambaras refused to accept this, claiming that all the old scriptures were lost.
- At the 2nd Council held at Valabhi, new additions were made in the form of Upangas.
- Among the 12 Angas Acharanga Sutta (code of conduct for a Jain monk) and Bhagvati Sutta (expounds Jain doctrines in a comprehensive manner) are most important.
- Most of the early Jain texts were written in Ardha-Magadhi, the language of the common people.

► BHAGVATISM

- Bhagvatism which was a contemporary to Buddhism and Jainism in origin and owed its birth to the stream of thought contained in Upanishads.
- The Gupta rulers especially provided patronage to the Bhagavata Sect of Hinduism. They called themselves Bhagavatas, worshipped Lord Vishnu, performed Asvamedha yajnas, gave large donations to brahmanas, and built many temples.
- The Puranas were finally compiled in this age.
- Vishnu emerged as the god of devotion and came to be represented as the preserver of dharma.
- Numerous legends gathered around him and a whole Purana called Vishnu Purana was compiled in his honour.
- A law book called the Vishnismriti was also named after him.
- Above all, by the fourth century AD there came into being a famous Vaishnava work called 'Shrimadbhagavad-purana' which taught devotion to Lord Krishna.

MAHAJANAPADAS AND THEIR CAPITAL

MAHAJANAPADAS	CAPITALS	IMPORTANT FACTS
Anga (Bihar)	Champa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the middle of the 6th century B.C., Anga was annexed by Magadha under Bimbisara.
Magadha	Girivraj/ Rajgir	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first important and powerful dynasty in Magadha was the Haryanka dynasty. • Bimbisara was a Contemporary and follower of the

ANCIENT INDIA

		Buddha.
Kashi	Varanasi	
Vatsa	Kausambi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Situated around the region of Allahabad. • Most powerful king was Udayana.
Vajji (North Bihar)		
Koushala	Shravasti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The most popular king was Prasenjit. • He was a contemporary and friend of Buddha.
Avanti	Mahishmati/ Ujjain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (Important ruler: Pradyota)
Malla (Gorakhpur Region)	Kusavati	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buddha died in the vicinity of Kushinagara, Magadha annexed it after Buddha's death.
Panchala	Kampilya	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Located in Rohilkhand and parts of central Doab (Western UP). • Two branches of the panchalas i.e. the Northern Panchala at Ahichhtra and Southern Panchala at Kampilya.
Chedi	Suktimati	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chedi territory corresponds to the Eastern parts of modern bundelkhand. A branch of chedis founded a royal dynasty in the kingdom of Kaliinga.
Kurus (Meerut-Delhi Region)	Indraprasta	
Matsya (Jaipur)	Viratnagara	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Located in the region of Rajasthan. • King Sujata ruled over both the chedis and Matsyas.
Kamboja (North-East Kingdom)	Rajapura	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kautilya's Arthashastra and Ashoka's Edict no. XIII attest that the Kambojas followed the republican Constitution.
Surasena	Mathura	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It had a republican form of government. • Avantiputra, the king of Surasena, was the first among the chief disciples of Buddha.
Ashmaka	Potana or Potali	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It was located on the banks of the river Godavari. • It was the Southernmost Mahajanapadas ruled by the Ikshvaku Kshatriyas.
Gandhara (Peshawar and Rawalpindi)	Taxila	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Famous for education and learning tradition in Ancient India. • Gandhari was the princess of this state. • Panini and Kautilya are the world-renowned products of Taxila University.

MAURYAN PERIOD

► INTRODUCTION

- Ashokan edicts are composed in **Brahmi** and written in **Prakrit** language. In north western part they appear in Aramaic language and Kharoshti script.
- **James Prinsep** deciphered Brahmi script and thus Ashokan edicts.
- Ashoka is referred to as **Devanam Piyadasi** in his edicts.
- **Ashoka chakra**, a wheel made of **24 spokes** is part of our national flag.

- The **Lion capital at Sarnath** serves as our **national emblem**. It is carved with considerable care—voluminous roaring lion figures firmly standing on a circular abacus which is carved with the figures of a horse, a bull, a lion and an elephant in vigorous movement.

► IMPORTANT TAXES IN MAURYAN PERIOD

SITA: Tax on land

BALI: Religious tax

BHAGA: Tax on agricultural land

ANCIENT INDIA

► CLASSIFICATION OF EDICTS

- They can be classified into :
 - a) Major Rock Edicts
 - b) Minor Rock Edicts
 - c) Separate Rock Edicts
 - d) Major Pillar Edicts
 - e) Minor Pillar Edicts

► IMPORTANT ASHOKAN MAJOR ROCK EDICTS AND THEIR SUBJECT MATTER

1st Major Rock Edict	Ashoka orders prohibition of animal sacrifices and holding of festivals which involved killing of animals. Earlier in his kitchens large number of living animals were killed daily for meat. But now killing of only three animals – two peacocks and a deer and the latter not invariably were permitted for royal kitchen.
2nd Major Rock Edicts	Provision of two medical services, one for human beings and the other for animals.
3rd Major Rock Edicts	Royal order to Yukatas, Rajukas and Pradesikas to go on tour every five years to instruct people in Dhamma and other matters. Advice to show obedience to parents, friends and relatives.
4th Major Rock Edicts	The term Bheri Ghosha which means war drum was replaced by Dhamma Ghosha
5th Major Rock Edicts	It states about the concerns about the policy towards slaves and mentioned the appointment of Dhammamahamatras.
6th Major Rock Edicts	It has the teachings of self-control. Talks about welfare measures.
7th Major Rock Edicts	Requests tolerance for all religions
8th Major Rock Edicts	Describes Asoka's first Dhamma Yatra to Bodhgaya & Bodhi Tree.
9th Major Rock Edicts	Emphasizes on the performance of the ceremony of Dhamma.
10th Major Rock Edicts	Condemns the desire for fame and glory. In this, Ashoka has ordered that the king and higher officials should always think in the interest of the subjects.
11th Major Rock Edicts	It describes dhamma. It extols the efficacy of the gift of Dhamma.

12th Major Rock Edicts	Highlights the policy of tolerance of Ashoka. Mentions that the king honours all sects and works for the advancement of the essential doctrines of all sects. It also talks about the appointment of female Mahamatras.
13th Major Rock Edicts	Largest Ashokan Edict, mentions conquest of Kalinga after 8 years of his coronation and horrors of war, It mentions Kamboj, nabhaks, Bhoja, Andhra etc. and
14th Major Rock Edicts	Ashok inspires the public to lead a religious life.

► MAURYAN MATERIAL CULTURE

- It was marked by an intensive use of iron, prevalence of **writing, punch marked coins**, introduction of **burnt bricks** and ring wells and **Northern Black Polished ware**.
- The settlement of **Sisupalgarh** is ascribed to Mauryan times and it contains NBPW, iron implements and punch marked coins.

► MAURYAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE

- According to Megasthenes, Pataliputra's grandeur matched that of the cities of Persia.
- Ashokan edicts were inscribed on stone pillars that were made of single columns
- Stone pillars were erected all over the Mauryan Empire with inscriptions engraved on them
- The Mauryan pillars are rock-cut pillars which display the carver's skills compared to the Achaemenian pillars which are constructed in pieces by a mason.
- The top portion of the pillar was carved with capital figures like the bull, the lion, the elephant, etc.
- Some of the existing pillars with capital figures were found at Basarah-Bakhira, LauriyaNandangarh, Rampurva, Sankisa and Sarnath.
- With respect to popular art, large statues of Yakshas and Yakshinis are found at many places like Patna, Vidisha and Mathura. These monumental images are mostly in the standing position.
- One of the distinguishing elements in all these images is their polished surface.
- One of the finest examples is a Yakshi figure from Didarganj, Patna, which is tall and well-built. It shows

ANCIENT INDIA

sensitivity towards depicting the human physique. The image has a polished surface.

- Terracotta figurines show a very different delineation of the body as compared to the sculptures.
- Depiction of a monumental rock-cut elephant at Dhauri in Orissa shows modelling in round with linear rhythm. It also has Ashokan rock-edict.
- The rock-cut cave carved at Barabar hills near Gaya in Bihar is known as the Lomash Rishi cave.
- The facade of the cave is decorated with the semicircular chaitya arch as the entrance.
- The elephant frieze carved in high relief on the chaitya arch shows considerable movement.
- The cave was patronised by Ashoka for the Ajivika sect.
- It is important to note that the stupas were constructed over the relics of the Buddha at Rajagaha, Vaishali, Kapilavastu, Allakappa, Ramagrama, Vethadipa, Pava, Kushinagar and Pippalvina.
- One of the best examples of the structure of a stupa in the third century BCE is at Bairat in Rajasthan. It is a very grand stupa having a circular mound with a circumambulatory path.
- The great stupa at Sanchi was built with bricks during the time of Ashoka and later it was covered with stone and many new additions were made. Subsequently many such stupas were constructed which shows the popularity of Buddhism.
- The pattern of patronage to these stupas has been a very collective one and there are very few examples of royal patronage.
- Patrons range from lay devotees to gahapatis and kings. Donations by the guilds are also mentioned at several sites.
- However, there are very few inscriptions mentioning the names of artisans such as Kanha at Pitalkhora and his disciple Balaka at Kondane caves.
- During the early phase of Buddhism, Buddha is depicted symbolically through footprints, stupas, lotus throne, chakra, etc.
- Gradually narrative became a part of the Buddhist tradition. Thus events from the life of the Buddha, the Jataka stories, were depicted on the railings and torans of the stupas.
- Among the Jataka stories that are frequently depicted are Chhadanta Jataka, Vidurpundita Jataka, Ruru Jataka, Sibi Jataka, Vessantara Jataka and Shama Jataka.

► **SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONDITIONS**

- Many valuable information about the social and economic condition of northern and north western India of that time are known from the Greek accounts left by Arrian, admiral Nearchus, and Megasthenes.
- They tell us about the developed condition of many crafts, existence of a brisk trade with the outside world, and about the general prosperous condition of the country.
- Much has also been said in these accounts of carpentry as a flourishing trade in India.

► **POST MAURYAN DEVELOPMENTS**

- A large scale assimilation of foreigners into the Indian society took place only in the post-Mauryan times.
- There was a significant advancement in foreign trade both by land and sea, besides emergence of various crafts.

GUPTA DYNASTY► **HISTORICAL SOURCES**

- **Devichandragupta** of Vishakhadatta, literary works of Kalidasa, **Mrichchakatika** of **Shudraka**, **Kamasutra** of **Vatsyayana** and **Nitisara** of **Kamandaka** throws light on the Gupta Empire.
- **Fa-Hien**, a Chinese Buddhist monk, visited India during the reign of **Chandragupta II Vikramaditya**. He wrote his experiences in his book named **Fu-Kuo-Ki**.
- **Prayag Prashasti** of **Samudragupta** composed by **Harisena** mentions the military campaigns of Samudragupta.
- **Junagarh rock inscription** of **Skandagupta** mentions repairs carried out for the Sudarsana lake and construction of Vishnu Lakshmi temple.
- **Eran inscription** of **Bhanugupta** provides the first evidence of Sati.
- **SriGupta** is considered to be the founder of the Gupta Dynasty.

► **CHANDRAGUPTA-I (319 AD – 350 AD)**

- He assumed the grandiloquent title of **Maharajadhiraja**.
- He married the **Lichchavi** princess, **Kumaradevi**. His son and successor **Samudragupta** call himself

ANCIENT INDIA

Lichchavi Dauhitra i.e the son of the daughter of the Lichchavis.

► SAMUDRAGUPTA (350 AD – 375 AD)

- **Samudragupta has been called the Indian Napoleon** by **VA Smith** because of his extensive military conquests. He assumed the titles of **Vikramanka and Kaviraja**.
- Virasen was his commander in chief during the Southern campaign. Vasubandhu, a famous Buddhist scholar was his minister.
- Samudragupta also **advanced through the forest tract of Madhya Pradesh** to the coast of Orissa and then moved up to Kanchi, the capital of Pallavas.
- **Some coins** of the Samudragupta **represent him as playing on the Veena**. He also performed **Asvamedha sacrifice**.
- He **granted permission to the Buddhist King of Ceylon, Meghavarman, to build a monastery at Bodh Gaya**.

► CHANDRAGUPTA-II (375 AD – 415 AD)

- His **daughter Prabhavati Gupta was married to Vakataka king Rudrasena II**. She was born of Kuberanaga, a Naga princess.
- Chandragupta-II fought a **war against the Saka** ruler of Western India.
- He **issued silver currency** in close imitation of that of the Shakas after the occupation of their territory.
- **Banabhatta's Harshacharita** gives a reference to this event. According to its testimony, Chandragupta II killed his adversary by strategy and not in an open fight. According to Bana the king of the Shakas, while courting another man's wife, was butchered by Chandragupta.
- **Chandragupta made Ujjain his second capital**. Ujjain enjoyed pre-eminence as a religious and political centre.
- **Fa-Hien stayed in the Imperial city of Pataliputra** for three years. He learned Sanskrit language and translated various Buddhist works.
- On his return journey, Fa-Hien proceeded to Tamralipti (Tamluk, Midnapur district). Here he embarked for Ceylon and Java.

Navratnas in Chandragupta II's Court

Chandragupta II is credited with maintaining in his court 9 Luminaries or great scholars :

✓ <i>Kalidas (Famous author)</i>	✓ <i>Ghatakarna</i>
✓ <i>Amarsimha (Author of Amarkosha)</i>	✓ <i>Kshapranaka</i>
✓ <i>Dhanvantri (Famous is medicine)</i>	✓ <i>Velabhatt</i>
✓ <i>Varahamihira (Famous Scientist)</i>	✓ <i>Shanku</i>
✓ <i>Araruchi</i>	

► KUMARAGUPTA I (415 AD – 455 AD)

- Certain gold coins of Kumaragupta I prove that **he performed the Asvamedha sacrifice**.
- We learn from the **Bhitari pillar inscriptions** that the last years of Kumaragupta I were seriously disturbed owing to the invasion of the Pusyamitras.

► SKANDAGUPTA (455 AD – 467 AD)

- **Sudarsana Lake was repaired during his reign**.
- Skandagupta's usual title was **Kramaditya**.
- On some of his silver coins, he bears the more famous title of **Vikramaditya** as well.
- In the **Kahaum inscription, he is called "Ksitipastapati" or lord of hundred kings**.

► GUPTA ADMINISTRATION

- The **royal seal bore the imprint of Garuda**. Started in the Deccan by the Satavahanas, the **practice of granting land and fiscal administrative concessions** to priests and administrators **became regular affairs in the Gupta times**.
- A **new office Sandhivigrahaka first appears under the Gupta ruler Samudragupta**. He was the **minister of peace and war**.

► PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

- The **empire was divided into Bhuktis headed by Uparika**, Bhuktis into districts called **Vishayas**, head by Vishyapati, Vishayas into **Vithis** and Vithis into Villages.

ANCIENT INDIA

► ARMY

- The king's standing army was supplemented by the forces occasionally supplied by the feudatories. **Senabhakta** was a form of tax i.e. **the army was to be fed by the people** whenever it passed through the countryside.
- Forced labor or Vishti was also practiced in the royal army.**
- Horse archery became prominent in military tactics.

GUPTA ECONOMY

TAXES LEVIED DURING THE GUPTA PERIOD	
TAXES NAMES	TAX SPECIFICS
Klippta/Upkilpta	Sales tax and purchase Tax
Halivakara	Halivakra was a kind of tax slab, those who owned a plough used to pay tax.
Bali	Bali which was voluntary in Maurya era and was given to the King became compulsory in Gupta Era.
Bhoga	Bhoga refers to the tax in kind of gifts, flowers, woods, fruits etc.
Bhaga	King's share in all produce of the cultivators. It was 1/6th part of produce.
Bhatta	Police tax
Shulka	It was custom or toll tax very much similar to Chungi / Octroi in modern times.

► AGRICULTURE

- According to **Paharpur, copper plate inscription of Buddhagupta**, the state was the exclusive owner of the land.
- Poona plates of Prabhavatigupta** refer to **the land survey** conducted during this period.
- Pustapala** was the officer in charge of **maintaining records of all land transactions**. During Gupta, **land grants (Agarhara and Devagrahara grants)** also included the transfer of royal rights over salt and mines, which were earlier states monopoly during Mauryas.

TYPES OF LAND	
LAND NAMES	LAND USES
1. Kshetra Bhoomi	Cultivable land
2. Khila	Wasteland
3. Vasti Bhoomi	Habitable land
4. Gapata Sarah	Pasture land
5. Aprahata Bhoomi	Forest land

► COINAGE SYSTEM

- The **Guptas issued the largest number of gold coins**, which were called **Dinaras** in their inscription, but they were not a common currency. After the conquest of Gujarat, the Gupta issued a good number of silver coins, mainly for local exchange.
- Cowries**, according to Fa-Hein, became a **common medium of exchange**. In contrast to those of the Kushanas, the Gupta copper coins are very few.

► GUPTA SOCIETY

- The **pre-Gupta period** in India witnessed a **series of foreign invasions**. Indian society gave way to those foreigners who had become permanent residents here.
- But during the **Gupta period**, the **caste system became rigid**.
- The Brahmanas represented the **Gupta kings as possessing the attributes of gods**, and the **Gupta princes became great supporters of the Brahmanical order**.
- The **Brahmanas accumulated wealth on account of numerous land grants** and **claimed many privileges, which are listed in the law-book of Narada**.
- The **practice of untouchability** had slowly begun during this period.
- Fahien** mentions that **Chandalas were segregated from society**. Their miserable condition was elaborated by the Chinese traveler.
- The **position of women had also become miserable during the Gupta period**.

► RELIGION

- In the sphere of religion, **Brahmanism reigned supreme during the Gupta period**. It had two branches - **Vaishnavism** and **Shaivism**.

ANCIENT INDIA

- The Gupta rulers **gave patronage to Bhagvatism**. But they were **tolerant of other religions too**.
- Religious literature like the Puranas was composed during this period.
- **Bhagvatism** centered on the **worship of Vishnu and his incarnations**. It put **emphasis on bhakti (loving devotion) and ahimsa (non-killing of animals)** rather than Vedic rituals and sacrifices.
- **Puranas** were written to **popularize the virtues of each one of these incarnations**.
- But a **few Buddhist scholars like Vasubandhu** were patronized by **Gupta kings**.
- The great **Jain Council** was **held at Valabhi** during this period and the **Jain Canon of the Svetambras was written**.
- **Nalanda** developed as a great center of **education for Mahayana Buddhism**.
- **Tantrism** spread in India in this period. From the fifth century, the **Brahmanas had started receiving land in the tribal areas of Nepal, Assam, Bengal, Orissa, central India, and Deccan**. As a consequence, the **tribal elements came to be assimilated in the Brahmanical society**.

► GUPTA ART AND CULTURE

The Gupta period witnessed **tremendous progress in the field of art, science, and literature** and on account of this it has been called "**a golden age**".

► ARCHITECTURE

- It is for the **first time in the Gupta period** that the **temples in the form of structures were constructed** in north India.
- These temples were made in the architectural style known as **Nagara**.
- Two of these temples, **one made of bricks at Bhitargaon in Kanpur** and the **other of stone at Deogarh in Jhansi** have been found in Uttar Pradesh. Here the **images of Vishnu are placed in the center** as a chief deity. This temple has been constructed in Panchayatana style (One central deity along with four small deities).
- By evolving the **Nagara styles**, the Gupta art **ushers in the history of Indian architecture a formative**

and creative age with an unlimited scope for future development and elaboration.

- The **rock-cut caves continue the old forms to a large extent** but possess **striking novelty** by bringing about **extensive changes in the ornamentation of the facade** and in the **designs of the pillars** in the interior.
- The Most notable groups of **rock-cut caves are found at Ajanta and Ellora (Maharashtra) and Bagh (MP)**. The **Udayagiri caves (Orissa)** are also of this type.

► SCULPTURE

- A good specimen of **stone sculpture** is of **Buddha from Sarnath**.
- Of the **Brahmanical images**, perhaps the **most impressive is the Great Boar (Varaha)**, at the entrance of a **cave at Udayagiri**.
- **Metal Statues**: The art of casting statues on a large scale was practiced by Gupta period craftsmen with conspicuous success.
- Two remarkable examples of Gupta metal sculpture are:
 - a. A copper image of the Buddha, about eighteen feet high at Nalanda in Bihar, and
 - b. Sultanganj Buddha of seven and a half feet.

► PAINTING

- Remains of paintings of this period are found at **Ajanta, Bagh, Badami** and other places.
- From the point of technique, **the surface of these paintings was perhaps done in a very simple way**.
- In fact, **the mural paintings of Ajanta are not true frescoes**, for a **fresco is painted while the plaster is still damp and the murals of Ajanta were made after it had set**.
- The art of **Ajanta and Bagh shows the 'Madhyadesa School'** of painting at its best.
- The finest examples of **Buddhist art during the Gupta period are the paintings of Ajanta caves**. Depicting the **life of Buddha and the Jataka stories**, these **paintings with lustrous colors have not faded even after fourteen centuries**. (*The Ajanta caves are now included in the list of the World Heritage Sites by the UNESCO.*)

ANCIENT INDIA

► LITERATURE OF GUPTA PERIOD

SUBJECTS	WRITERS	WORKS
✓ Drama	Kalidasa	Vikramavarshiya , Malavikagnimitram, Raghuvamsa, Ritusamharam, Meghadutam, Abhigyan Shakuntalam
	Bhasa	Swapnavasavadatta, Charudatta, Pratignayagandharayana
	Vishakhadatta	Mudrarakshasa, Devichandraguptam
	Shudraka	Mrichchakatika
✓ Ecology	Harisena	Prayag Prasasti
✓ Grammar	Dandin Amarsimha Chandragomin	Kavyadarshana Amarakosha Chandravyakarana
✓ Narrative Story	Vishnu Sharma	Panchatantra
	Dandin	Dasakumarcharita
✓ Philosophy	Ishwar Krishna	Sankhyakarika (Sankhya Philosophy)
	Prashastipada	Dharmasangraha (Vai Sheshika Philosophy)
	Acharya Vyasa	Vyasa Bhasya (NyayaPhilosophy)
	Vatsyayana	Vyasa Bhasya (NyayaPhilosophy)
✓ Miscellaneous Works	Vatsyayana	Kamasutra

► SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- **Aryabhatta**, a great mathematician and astronomer, wrote the book **Aryabhatiyam** in 499 A.D. It deals with mathematics and astronomy. It explains scientifically the occurrence of solar and lunar eclipses.
- **Aryabhatta** was the first to declare that the earth was spherical in shape and that it rotates on its own axis.
- **Aryabhatta** was the first to invent "zero" and the use of the decimal system. (A Gupta inscriptions from Allahabad district suggests that the decimal system was known in India at the beginning of the fifth century A. D.)
- **Varahamihira** composed **Pancha Siddhantika**, the five astronomical systems. His work **Brihadsamhita** is a great work in Sanskrit literature. His **Brihadjataka** is considered to be a standard work on astrology.
- In the fields of astronomy, a book called **Romaka Siddhanta** was compiled which was influenced by Greek ideas, as can be inferred from its name.
- In the field of medicine, **Vagbhata** lived during this period. He was the last of the great medical trio of ancient India. (The other two scholars Charaka and

Susruta lived before the Gupta age. Charaka is known for authoring the medical treatise, the Charaka Samhita.)

- **Metallurgy** saw technological advancement in Gupta times. The Gupta craftsmen distinguished themselves by their work in iron and bronze.
- In the case of iron objects, the best example is twenty-three feet high iron pillar at Mehrauli in Delhi.
- The paintings of Ajanta, still intact, indicate besides other things, the art of making colors during the period.

► INDIAN PHILOSOPHICAL SCHOOLS

By the beginning of the Christian era six schools of Indian Philosophy developed. They were known as Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshika, Mimamsa and Vedanta.

► SAMKHYA

- According to the early Samkhya philosophy the presence of the divine agency is not essential to the

ANCIENT INDIA

creation of the world. The creation is more owed to **Prakriti**.

- It was a rational and scientific view.
- Around the fourth century A.D. in addition to Prakriti, **Purusha** or spirit was introduced as an element in the Samkhya system and the creation of the world was attributed to both.
- The propounder of this philosophy was **Kapila, who wrote the Samkhya sutra**.

► YOGA

- Its foundation is based upon the **Yoga Sutras of Patanjali** dated from the first half of the 1st millennium A.D.
- According to it, a person can attain salvation through meditation and physical application.
- Practice and control over pleasure, senses and bodily organs is central to this system.
- Exercises include physical and breathing exercises called **asanas and pranayam**.
- There is a broad variety of Yoga schools, practices, and goals in Hinduism, Buddhism, and Jainism. Among the most well-known types of yoga are **Hatha yoga and Rāja yoga**.
- **International Day of Yoga** is celebrated on **21st June** every year, since its inception in 2015.

► NYAYA

- Nyaya or the school of analysis was developed as a **system of logic**. According to it salvation can be attained through acquisition of knowledge.
- The veracity of a proposition or a statement can be tested through inference, hearing and analogy.
- **Gautama** is said to be the author of the **Nyaya Sutras**.

► VAISHESHIKA

- It gives importance to the discussion of **material elements or dravya**.
- This school propounded the atom theory and thus marked the beginning of **physics** in India.
- However the scientific view was diluted with belief in God and spiritualism, and this school put its faith in both heaven and salvation.
- This school was founded by **Kanada**.

► MIMAMSA

- Mimamsa literally means the art of **reasoning and interpretation**.
- According to it, the Vedas contain the eternal truth.
- The principal object of this philosophy was to acquire heaven and salvation.
- In order to attain salvation it strongly recommended the performance of Vedic sacrifices which needed the services of priests and legitimized the social distance between various varnas.
- It was founded by **Jaimini**.

► VEDANTA

- Vedanta means the end of Veda. The **Brahmasutra of Badarayana** compiled in the second century B.C. formed its basic text.
- Later famous commentaries include that of **Ramanuja** (Brahma possesses attributes) and **Shankara** (Brahma is without attributes).
- According to it, Brahman is the reality and everything else is unreal (maya). The self or atma is identical with Brahman.
- It propounded the **theory of karma** and the **theory of rebirth**.

► MATERIALISTIC VIEW OF LIFE

- The schools of philosophy with emphasis on materialism developed in the period of expanding economy and society between **500 B.C. and 300 A.D.** It is outside the ambit of 6 major philosophical schools.
- This view appeared in the doctrines of the **Ajivikas**, a heterodox sect in the time of Buddha. But **Charvaka** was the main exponent under of the materialistic philosophy.
- Charvaka's philosophy came to be known as **Lokayata** or the ideas derived from common people.
- Charvaka denies the operation of divine and supernatural agencies and makes man the centre of all activities.

ANCIENT SOUTH INDIA

► SANGAM AGE

- Sangam age starts from around 3 Century BC to 300 AD. The information about this period is drawn from Sangam literature.

ANCIENT INDIA

- Classical Sangam literature consists of **Tolkappiyam, the eight anthologies (Ettutokai), Pattupattu.**
- Tolkappiyam is attributed to Tolkapiyar. It is the earliest Tamil grammatical text dealing not only with poetry but also the society and culture of the times.
- Ettutogai and Pattupattu were composed by panar, wandering bards and pulavar, the poets.

ECO-REGIONS DURING SANGAM AGE

According to the Thina concept, Tamilagam was divided into five landscapes or eco-regions, namely Kurinji, Marutham, Mullai, Neytal and Palai. Each region had distinct characteristics – a presiding deity, people and cultural life according to the environmental conditions, as follows:

Tolkappiyam refers to the five-fold division of lands – Kurinji (hilly tracks), Mullai (pastoral), Marudam (agricultural), Neydal (coastal) and Palai (desert).

The people living in these five divisions had their respective chief occupations, as well as gods for worship.

- Kurinji** – chief deity was Murugan – chief occupation, hunting and honey collection.
- Mullai** – chief deity Mayon (Vishnu) – chief occupation, cattle-rearing and dealing with dairy products.
- Marudam** – chief deity Indira – chief occupation, agriculture.
- Neydal** – chief deity Varunan – chief occupation fishing and salt manufacturing.
- Palai** – chief deity Korravai – chief occupation robbery.

► MAIN DYNASTIES OF DECCAN AND SOUTH INDIA DURING SANGAM AGE

- Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas were three important dynasties in South India. These dynasties are called as Muvendar in Sangam literature.
- Their presence can be traced as early as the Mauryan times.
- They were associated with the Megalithic culture.
- Other important dynasties include the Chalukyas of Badami, Pallavas of Kanchi and the Rashtrakutas of Manyakheta.

► CHOLAS

- The Chola Kingdom was between the Pennar and Velar rivers (Central and Northern Parts of Tamil Nadu).

- Its chief centre was Uraiyur which was famous for cotton trade.
- Their firm history begins with the coming of ruler Karikala in the 2nd century A.D.
- Karikala founded Puhar also known as Kaveripattinam, which also served as Chola's capital.
- Puhar was a port city with a large dockyard. It also yields evidences of roman trade being carried out.

TYPES OF LAND DURING CHOLA ERA

Types of land during Chola Era	
Vellanvagai	Land for non-Brahmana , peasant proprietors
Brahmadeya	Land gifted to Brahmanas
Shalabhoga	Land for the maintenance of a school
Devadana / Tirunamattukkani	Land gifted to temples
Pallichchhandam	Land donated to Jaina institutions

Sabha's membership during Chola period as per Uttaramerur inscription

Sabha's membership during Chola period as per Uttaramerur inscription.	
1	All those who wish to become members of the sabha should be owners of land from which revenue is collected.
2	Have their own homes.
3	Be between 35 to 70 years of age.
4	Have knowledge of the Vedas.
5	Be well-versed in administrative matters and honest.
6	Not have been members of any committee in the last three years, for becoming a member of another committee.
7	Have submitted their accounts and those of their relatives

► PANDYAS

- They were first mentioned in the accounts of Megasthenes who says that their kingdom was celebrated for pearls.
- It had matrilineal influence in their social setup.
- The capital of Pandyas was at Madurai.
- Sangams were held under the royal patronage of Pandyas in Madurai.
- An important port of Pandyas was Korkai. It was famous for pearl fishery and Chank diving.
- Nedunchezhiyan is most famous king of Pandyas.
- Important temples include Meenakshi temple, Madurai and Nelliappar temple on the banks of Tamirabarani in Tirunelveli.

ANCIENT INDIA

► CHERAS

- Controlled central and northern parts of Kerala and Kongu region of Tamil Nadu.
- Vanji (modern Karur) was their capital. They had ports on the west coast named Muziris and Tondi.
- Their greatest king was Senguttuvan who was also known as the Red or Good Chera.
- They were known for their spices specially pepper.
- Tondis and Muziris were important ports under them.

► SATAVAHANAS

- The Satavahanas in the Deccan held an important position under the Mauryas.
- After the death of Ashoka, they assumed total independence. They became very powerful and made their capital at **Paithan or Pratisthan on the river Godavari**.
- The founder of this dynasty was Simuka.
- Important rulers include Hala, Gautami Putra Satkarni, Vashishthiputra Pulumavi.
- Gunadhya wrote a text known as Brihatkatha under the patronage of Hala.
- King Hala is credited with the writing of Gatha Sattasai, a collection of love poems. It is written in Prakrit dialect.
- The best-known source to study about Gautami Putra Satkarni is the Nashik prashasti (eulogy) inscription, inscribed by his mother Gautami Balashri, which credits him with extensive military conquests.
- Satavahanas performed Ashvamedha and Rajasuya sacrifices as illustrated in Nanaghat inscriptions. They worshipped Vasudeva, Indra, Surya and Chandra.
- They were the first to offer land grants to Buddhists and Brahmins. Nanaghat inscription refers to tax exemptions given to the lands granted to Buddhist monks.
- They were succeeded by the Pallavas of Kanchi, Chalukyas of Badami and Pandyas of Madurai in south, Vakatakas in Maharashtra and Berar region and by the Ikshavkus on the eastern side of the peninsula in Krishna-Guntur region.

EARLY MEDIEVAL SOUTH INDIA

► PALLAVAS OF KANCHI

- Their authority extended over Southern Andhra and Northern Tamil Nadu with their capital at Kanchi.

- They were famous for the construction of stone temples in Tamil Nadu.
- Important rulers include Mahendravarman I and Narasimhavarman. The latter defeated the Chalukyan ruler Pulakeshin II and occupied Chalukyan capital at Vatapi.
- An important port city under them was Mahabalipuram where Narasimhavarman I got constructed the 7 ratha temple.
- Other important temples of the Pallavas include the Kailashnath temple at Kanchi, Vaikunthperumal temple and Shore temple at Mahabalipuram.

► IMPERIAL CHOLA DYNASTY (LATER CHOLA)

- The Imperial Chola dynasty was started by Vijayalaya in the 9th century A.D.
- Prominent rulers of this dynasty were Rajaraja Chola and his son Rajendra Chola.
- Rajaraja built the famous temple of Brihadeesvara at Thanjavur and Rajeshwara temple in Kerala.
- Rajendra Chola built a new capital at Gangaikondacholapuram.
- Uttarmerrur Inscription** during the Chola dynasty gives in detail the functioning of a local government at Ur (village level).

► CHALUKYAS OF BADAMI

- They set up their kingdom towards the beginning of the 6th century A.D in Western Deccan with Vatapi (modern day Badami) as its capital.
- Pulakeshin II was a prominent ruler who is known to us by the eulogistic inscription of Aihole composed by Ravikriti.
- He conquered Vengi in 610 A.D and set up a new branch of Chalukyas of Vengi.
- Another important ruler was Vikramaditya II who is said to have completely routed the Pallavas.
- They were famous for the construction of stone temples in Karnataka. Some important temples include Papanatha temple and Virupaksha temple.
- Chalukyas were brought down in 757 A.D by the Rashtrakutas.

► RASHTRAKUTAS

- This dynasty was founded by Dantidurga with its capital at Manyakheta.

ANCIENT INDIA

- Important rulers include Govinda III, Amoghavarsha, Indra III and Krishna III.
- Amoghavarsha wrote a book on poetics in Kannada known as Kavirajamarga.
- The famous rock cut temple of Shiva at Ellora was built by Krishna I in 9th century A.D.
- According to Arab writers 'ladies did not veil their faces in the Rashtrakuta empire.'

→ IMPORTANT DYNASTIES IN EASTERN INDIA

► PALAS

- The founder of Pala dynasty was Gopala and their main territory was present day Bengal. They also conquered parts of Assam and Odisha.
- Nalanda, an ancient study center was revived under Dharampala. He also founded the Vikramashila university.
- Dharampala also built one of the best-known Buddhists vihara i.e. the Somapura Mahavira in Paharpur.
- Palas were followers of Buddhism. The Sailendra dynasty of Java also sent embassies to the Palas. They introduced Mahayana Buddhism in Tibet, Bhutan and Myanmar.

► EASTERN GANGAS

- They ruled the area of Kalinga during the 11th to 15th century, with its capital at Kalinganagar.
- The founder of this dynasty was Anantavarmana.
- King Narasimhadeva built the Konark temple at Odisha.

→ IMPORTANT DYNASTIES IN NORTH AND WESTERN INDIA

► PRatiharas

- The founder of this dynasty was Harishchandra and they ruled much of Northern India from the mid-8th to the 11th century.
- They ruled first at Ujjain and later at Kannauj.
- Important rulers of this dynasty include Nagabhata II and Bhoja (also known as Mihir Bhoja).

- An important temple belonging to this dynasty in the Khajuraho temple in Madhya Pradesh which is a UNESCO World Heritage site.

► CHALUKYAS OF GUJARAT/ SOLANKIS

- The dynasty was established by one chief named Mularaja who reigned from 942 to 996 AD.
- Solankis was a Hindu dynasty with its capital at Anhilwara which is now Sidhpur Patan.
- The Solankis were patrons of the Somnath Temple. They also built the famous sun temple at Modhera.
- One important ruler of this dynasty was Bhimdev I who reign saw the attack from Mahmud Ghaznavi on the Somnath temple.

TEMPLES AND ARCHTECHTURE (HINDU, BUDDHIST AND JAINA)

► HINDU TEMPLES

- **Shikhara** is a vital element of Hindu temples in both north and south India. They are miniature temple towers placed one on top of the other.
- Major elements of Hindu temple architecture are:
 - a) **Garbhagriha** : where the idol is placed
 - b) **Mandapa**: pillared hall which lies in front of Garbhagriha
 - c) **Ardhmandapa**: lies next to mandapa
 - d) **Antarala**: joins Garbhagriha and Mandapa
 - e) **Pradakshinapatha**: it is a gallery which surrounds Garbhagriha meant for Parikrama.
- Earliest temple structure includes **Lad Khan temple, Aihole** which has a towering shikhara.
- There are 3 styles of Hindu temple architecture i.e. Nagara (north), Dravida (south) and Vesara (mix of Nagara and Dravida).
- Anomaly: **Teli ka mandir** situated in north India is made in Dravidian style with a **Dravidian shikhara**.

STYLE	FEATURES	EXAMPLES
NAGARA	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Square Garbhagriha• Tapering Shikharas	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Khajuraho temple complex built by Chandellas.• Jagannath temple in Puri• Sun temple in Konark built by Narsimha Deva

ANCIENT INDIA

		1. • Jain temple at Dilwara • Lingaraj temple at Bhubaneshwara
DRAVIDA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Square Garbhagriha • Octagonal and pyramidal shikharas • Gopurams (towering structure) • Mandapa 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brihadeshvara temple, Tanjavur built by Rajaraja Chola. • Mahabalipuram temple, Tamil Nadu built by Pallavas.

VESARA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Star shaped Vimana • Hoysaleswara Temple, Halebid
---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- Many Hindu temples are made in the **Panchayatana style** i.e. a temple that has a central shrine surrounded by four other shrines. Examples include Brahmeshvara temple, Orissa, Deogarh, Jhansi and Khajuraho, Madhya Pradesh.
- In Mahabalipuram rathas sculpture of **Arjuna's penance and descent of Ganga** are depicted. A panel shows **Varaha avatar surrounded by Surya, Brahma, Rishis and Prithvi**. A great masterpiece is the carving showing **goddess Durga** engaged in a fierce battle with the buffalo headed demon.

► IMPORTANT HINDU TEMPLES

TEMPLE	RULER AND DATE	KEY POINTS
Rock cut temples at Mahabalipuram	Pallava rulers of Kanchipuram : Narasimhavarman ; 7 th cen A.D.	Consists of Rathas named after Pandavas, Draupadi, Dharamraja and Ganesha.
Shore temple at Mahabalipuram	Narasimhavarman: Pallava Ruler ; 7 th cen A.D	Outside walls consists of seated bull figurines.
Kailasanath temple at Kanchipuram	Raja Simha: Pallava Ruler ; 8 th cen A.D.	Consists of Garbhagriha, Mandapa and ambulatory.
Brihadesvara temple, Tanjavur	Rajaraja: Chola ruler; 1010 A.D.	Whole temple is made of granite and consists of sculptures and frescos along with temple architecture.
RajaRani temple, Bhubaneshwar	11 th century A.D.	It is dedicated to Lord Shiva.
Lingaraja temple, Bhubaneshwar	Somavamsi and Ganga rulers; 11 th century A.D.	It is dedicated to Lord Shiva.
Sun temple, Konark	Narasimhadeva 1: Eastern Ganga ruler; 13 th century A.D.	It is also known as Black Pagoda.
Kailasa temple, Ellora	Krishna 1: Rashtrakuta ruler; 8 th century A.D.	It is a mix of Pallava and Chalukyan architecture.
Khajuraho, Madhya Pradesh	Chandellas; 900-1130 A.D.	Consists of Hindu and Jaina temples.
Virupaksha temple, Hampi	Vijayanagar ruler; 7 th century A.D.	It is dedicated to Shiva and is an imitation of Kailashnath, Kanchipuram.
Lad Khan temple, Aihole	Chalukyan rulers; 5 th cen A.D	It is one of the oldest temples and dedicated to lord Shiva.
Udayagiri cave temple at Vidisha	Chandragupta: Gupta ruler;	Contains a grand statue of the Varaha avatar of Vishnu

► BUDDHIST TEMPLES

- Buddhist places of worship were known as **Stupas** which were made in two styles i.e. **Indian and Gandhar style**.
- Chronologically significant **Indian style** stupas include:
 1. **Piprahwa, Nepal** (oldest stupa)

2. **Bharhut, Madhya Pradesh** (built by **Ashoka**): We find depiction of stories of Lord Buddha's previous birth on its Toranas.
3. **Sanchi, Madhya Pradesh** (built by **Ashoka** and later by **Shungas**): biggest stupa

ANCIENT INDIA

4. **Amaravati, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh** (2nd cen B.C- 2nd cen A.D. built by Satvahanas with use of white marble): Its ancient name is Dhanyakataka.
 5. **Nagarjunakonda, Andhra Pradesh** (2nd – 3rd cen A.D. built by Ikshavakus)
 6. **Dhamekh/Sarnath stupa** (built during Gupta period by use of bricks and stones)
- Chronologically significant **Gandhara style stupas** include:
 1. **Dharmarajika stupa, Takshila**
 2. **Purushapur stupa, Peshawar** (built by Kaniska)
 - **Vihara** refers to the residence of monks. Ex: **Junnar viharas** in Maharashtra
 - **Chaitya** refers to the place of worship for Buddhists.
 - Chronologically significant **Hinayana Chaitya** include:
 1. **Bhaja (oldest)**
 2. **Ajanta** (6 caves belong to Hinayana)
 3. **Nasik**
 4. **Karle, Maharashtra** (built by **Satvahanas** in 1st century A.D; considered to be the best): It consists of dampati and mithuna figures.
 - 5. **Kanehri**
 - Chronologically significant **Mahayana Chaitya** include:
 1. **Ajanta**: It consists of total 29 caves. Under it Cave no. 9, 10, 19 and 26 are Chaitya and rest are Viharas. It was built under Satvahanas and later Guptas and Chalukyas. They are primarily Buddhist caves.
 2. **Ellora**: It consists of 34 caves dated between 7th – 9th century A.D. It has caves dedicated to Hindu, Buddhist and Jaina faith.

► JAINA TEMPLES

- **Gomateshvar in Shravanabelagola, Karnataka**, built in 983 A.D. is the largest statue of Jaina tirthankara Bahubali.
- Dilwara temple, Mt. Abu built by Chalukyan ruler of Gujarat, Bhimadeva (1031 A.D.) is one of the most significant.
- In **Udayagiri-Khandagiri caves in Odisha** lie 35 Jaina caves. Hathigumpha inscription of Kharavela is found here.
- Khajuraho temple complex also consists of Jaina temples dating from 10th and 11th century. Of significance is **Parshwanath temple**.

- Ellora caves too consist of Jaina caves. **Indrasabha cave** is famous.

SOCIAL- ECONOMIC LIFE IN ANCIENT INDIA

► SOCIAL STRUCTURE

- The three concepts of '**purusharth**', '**ashrama**', and '**samskara**' are inter linked.
- '**Purushartha**' means aims of life which is divided into four '**ashramas**' or stages of life.
- For each of the '**ashramas**' there are **prescribed 'samskaras'** or rites that need to be performed.
- There are some **forty such 'samskaras'**.
- Some important ones are: '**garbhadana**' (conception), '**pumsavana**' (male child), '**simantonnayana**' (safety), '**jatakarma**' (birth ceremony) '**nishkramana**' (showing the sun) '**annaprashana**' (first feeding of solid food), '**chudakarma**' (tonsure) '**upanayana**' (investiture with sacred thread), '**samavartana**' (end of the first stage) '**vivaha**; (marriage), '**antysti**' (the last rites) etc.
- All these '**samskaras** are prescribed for the three upper varnas and not for the shudras and untouchables.
- In fact, even the **women of the higher varnas were not entitled** to a large number of the '**samskaras**'.

► FAMILY AND MARRIAGE

- Traditionally the family in India is governed by two schools of sacred law and customs. These are based on '**Mitakshara**' and '**Dayabhaga**'.
- Most families of Bengal and Assam follow the rules of '**Dayabhaga**' while the rest of India generally follows '**Mitakshara**'.
- Marriage is of many kinds such as hypergamous (man of so called high caste and woman of low caste) or anuloma and hypogamous (man of low caste and woman of high caste) or pratiloma based on an alliance between different varna/ caste; monogamous, polygamous and polyandrous based on the number of spouses.
- Traditionally polygamy was not prohibited.

► CONDITION OF WOMEN

- The history of women in India is the story of progressive decline.
- During the Vedic period even under patriarchy women participated in all the affairs of the Tribe barring wars.

ANCIENT INDIA

- They were composers of hymns; they could marry the men of their choice at a mature age.
- In the post-vedic phase with the break-up of tribal institutions their position deteriorated.
- The early lawbooks reduced the women to the status of a 'Shudra'. Except some personal property ('stridhana') they were not entitled to any property. Even Vedic knowledge was closed to women.
- **Eran inscription of Gupta times** gives for the first time description of Sati.
- At this time the heterodox sects gave them some place of respect. The Tantric sects of the early medieval period gave woman an important place in their cult and instituted orders of female ascetics.
- Women belonging to upper castes received some education and a few of them are mentioned as poets and dramatists.
- Barring the Rig-Vedic period women seem to occupy very low status in society.
- Marriage at an early age became sanctified. 'Sati System' became quite common.

► UNTOUCHABILITY

- The concept of purity and pollution in Indian society is best reflected in the formation of a category known as **untouchables (antyajas)**.
- This notion of untouchability took roots during the last phase of the Vedic period and became a separate social category in the age of the Buddha.
- Sometimes they were called the fifth varna (panchama). Chandala is the term used loosely for many types of untouchables. Mlechhas were also considered untouchables.
- By the Gupta period their status fell so much that they were forced to further strike a wooden clapper on entering a town. The hunters (nishada), fishermen (kaivartas) leather workers (charmakaras), sweepers (kukkusa), and basket makers (vend) all became untouchables.

► SLAVERY

- There were no slave markets in the early periods, however, in the early centuries of the Christian era, there was trade in slave-girls between India and the Roman empire in both directions, and **slave markets existed in the 16th century Vijayanagara empire**.
- The 'Arthashastra' states that a man could be a slave by birth, by voluntarily selling himself, by being

captured in war, or as a result of a judicial punishment.

- The Sanskrit word for slave is '**dasa**' which initially meant a member of the people captured by migrating Aryan hordes. Many such 'dases' were reduced to bondage.

► EDUCATION IN ANCIENT INDIA

- The bronze and copper remain from the time of Indus Valley Civilization are indicative of the development of chemistry and metallurgy.
- The processes of leather tanning, dyeing, and fermenting were devised during this period.
- In the Vedic period, Gurukul functioned as a domestic school, an ashrama, where the children's learning was developed by the Guru who gave personal instruction as well as attention to the students.
- Education was primarily the privilege of the upper castes.
- Learning was an intimate relationship between the teacher and the pupil called the GuruShishya Parampara.
- The process of learning generally began with a religious ceremony, 'Upanayana' (sacred thread ceremony).
- In the seventh and eighth centuries, 'ghatikas', or colleges attached to the temples emerged as new centers of learning.
- The 'ghatikas', provided Brahmanical education. The medium of instruction was Sanskrit.
- Entry to these temple colleges was open only to the upper castes or 'dvijas' (twice born).
- Use of Sanskrit as the medium of instruction distanced the common people from education.
- Knowledge of applied sciences like metallurgy, baked bricks, glazing, measurement of areas and volumes were known to people in ancient India.

► EARLY MEDIEVAL SOCIETY

- An important development during medieval times, particularly in South India, was the division of the Shudras into '**pure**' (sat) and '**impure**' (asat) categories.
- Also typical of the south were the so called '**left-hand**' (idangai) and '**right-hand**' (velangai) castes.

ANCIENT INDIA

- A text counted hundreds of **mixed castes (varnasankara)**.
- Other than the Rajputs, another caste that developed during this period was the Kayastha. **The Kayasthas were traditionally scribes** who got transformed into a separate caste as all types of scribes got clubbed **together** to form one endogamous group.
- The **Khatris**, an important caste in Northern India, claim that they were of Kshatriya origin, but took to commerce, which brought them the contempt of their caste fellows and they had to accept Vaishya status.
- The **Gurjaras, Jats and Ahirs all claim Kshatriya origin**, the status they came to lose later.

► JAJMANI SYSTEM

- An important institution that developed during the early medieval period and continued till modern times in the rural society was the 'Jajmani System'.
- It was a complementary relationship between the groups of dominant peasant castes on the one hand and service and artisan castes on the other.
- In this system the service castes rendered services to the land-owning peasant castes as well as to the high and dominant castes. They were entitled to traditionally fixed shares of the produce and in some cases to a small plot of land.
- Thus, the leather-workers, the barbers, the priests, the garland makers, the ploughmen, and various types of smiths worked for the high castes or dominant landowning groups and were paid in kind on certain **occasions** or in the form of a land allotment.
- **However, such service castes always retained some freedom to sell their goods and services.**

MISCELLANEOUS

→ IMPORTANT ANCIENT INDIAN PORTS

► POOMPUHAR PORT

- Poompuhar, also known as Puhar, is believed to be the Port town of Chola Empire.
- Located in the current Nagapattinam district in Tamil Nadu, the ancient ports city, also named as

Kaveripattinam in historic documents, was reportedly situated in the mouth of the Kaveri River.

- Details about the port city have been found in several historic documents including *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*.
- According to historians, the port witnessed the Indian merchants trading their commodities, mostly spices, with other Asian countries as well as Arabs.

► ARIKAMEDU PORT

- Arikamedu is located in today's Puducherry, a union territory of India, was an important ancient port city.
- It finds mention in the **Periplus of the Erythraean Sea** and **Tamil poems of the Sangam period**.
- Arikamedu is believed to be an active trading port of the region with the Roman Empire as early as second century BC.
- Excavations have revealed traces of Roman Arretine ware, pottery, beads, intaglios, lamps, glass, and coins at this site.

► BHARUCH PORT

- Bharuch, located in Gujarat, was a prominent port in the Indian subcontinent region during ancient India.
- It was also known as Barygaza and Broach.
- Bharuch had established trade relations with Arabs, Greeks and Romans, Africans, Chinese and Egyptians.
- Bharuch was ruled by numerous powerful empires, such as the Gupta dynasty, Rajputs and Mughals.

► CALICUT PORT

- Calicut, also known as Kozhikode, was also one of the busiest ports and trading centers in the extreme southern region of the continent.
- Located on the coast of Arabian Sea, this west coast port was an important trading port especially for spices including pepper, cloves and cinnamon.
- The history of the port city goes back to AD 1100 and it began to grow as a notable trade center under the Chera regime.
- However, the port city became one of the most important seaports in India after the arrival of the Portuguese sailor Vasco Da Gama in the year 1498.
- The landing of the Portuguese sailor and his crew opened the routes for a never-ending relation between east and west.

ANCIENT INDIA

► TUTICORIN PORT

- Tuticorin or Thoothukudi port is one of the oldest seaports in India, with having been established as early as 6th century.
- Located near Chennai, Thoothukudi was ruled by several dynasties including the Pandyas and the Cholas in the past, often using it as their important seaport.
- The most important trade in this region included fishery and pearl.
- The earliest mention of the port has been made in Periplus of the Erythraean Sea.
- Currently, the Tuticorin port remains as one of the major ports in India.

► TAMRALIPTI

- Tamralipti is located in the present-day West Bengal state. It lies just south of the Rupnarayan River.
- Jain sources identify Tamralipti as the capital of the kingdom of Vanga. It was long known as a port.
- According to the Mahavamsa, an epic history of Sri Lanka, it was the departure point of Prince Vijaya's expedition to colonize Sri Lanka (c. 500 BCE).
- It was the departure point for the Buddhist missionary expedition dispatched by the Mauryan emperor Ashoka to Sri Lanka 250 years later.
- Tamralipti was also the port for trade with Southeast Asia.
- The Chinese pilgrim Faxian visited the city in the 5th century CE, and Xuanzang visited it in the 7th century.
- Xuanzang reported that there were Buddhist monasteries and an Ashokan pillar there, and he referred to Tamralipti as a thriving port for export of indigo, silk, and copper (Sanskrit: tamra), from which it derived its name.
- It was an important port under the Gupta empire.

→ SCIENTISTS OF ANCIENT INDIA

► BAUDHAYAN

- Baudhayan was the first one ever to arrive at several concepts in Mathematics.
- The value of pi was first calculated by him which is useful in calculating the area and circumference of a circle.
- Baudhayan wrote **Sulva Sutra**, several years before the age of Pythagoras.

► ARYABHATTA

- Aryabhatta was a **fifth century mathematician, astronomer, astrologer and physicist**.
- He wrote **Aryabhattachiya**, which is a summary of mathematics of his time.
- It talks about **decimal numbers, number theory, geometry, trigonometry and Beejganita (algebra) and astronomy**.
- **Discovery of zero enabled Aryabhatta** to find out the exact distance between the earth and the moon.
- Disregarding the popular view that **our planet earth is 'Achala' (immovable)**, Aryabhatta stated his theory that **'earth is round and rotates on its own axis'**.

► BRAHMGUPTA

- In 7th century, **Brahmgupta** took mathematics to heights far beyond others.
- He introduced negative numbers and operations on zero into mathematics.
- He wrote **Brahm Sphuta Siddantika** through which the **Arabs** came to know our mathematical system.

► BHASKARACHARYA

- **Bhaskaracharya** was the leading light of **12th Century**. He was born at **Bijapur, Karnataka**.
- He is famous for his book **Siddanta Shiromani**. It is divided into four sections: **Lilavati (Arithmetic)**, **Beejaganit (Algebra)**, **Goladhyaya (Sphere)** and **Grahaganit (mathematics of planets)**.
- **Bhaskara** introduced **Chakrawat Method or the Cyclic Method** to solve algebraic equations.

► MAHAVIRACHARYA

- Jain Guru Mahaviracharya wrote **Ganit Sara Sangraha** in 850A.D., which is the first textbook on arithmetic in present day form.
- The current method of solving Least Common Multiple (LCM) of given numbers was also described by him.

► KANAD

- **Kanad** was a **sixth century scientist of Vaisheshika School**, one of the six systems of Indian philosophy.

ANCIENT INDIA

- He was interested in very minute particles called "kana".
- His atomic theory can be a match to any modern atomic theory.

► VARAHAMIHIRA

- **Varahamihira** lived in the **Gupta period**.
- He made great contributions in the fields of **hydrology, geology and ecology**.
- He was one of the first scientists to claim that termites and plants could be the indicators of the presence of underground water.
- He gave a list of six animals and thirty plants, which could indicate the presence of water.
- He gave the earthquake cloud theory, which uses clouds to predict earthquakes.
- Another field where Varahamihira's contribution is worth mentioning is Jyotish or Astrology.
- Varahamihira was one of the nine gems, who were scholars, **in the court of Vikramaditya**.
- Varahamihira's predictions were so accurate that king Vikramaditya gave him the title of 'Varaha'.

► NAGARJUNA

- **Nagarjuna** was a **tenth century scientist**.
- The main aim of his experiments was to transform base elements into gold, like the alchemists in the western world.
- **He succeeded in making an element with gold-like shine. Till date, this technology is used in making imitation jewelry.**
- In his **treatise, Rasaratnakara**, he has discussed methods for the extraction of metals like gold, silver, tin and copper.

► SUSRUTA

- **Susruta's** was known for surgery and his greatest contribution was in the **fields of Rhinoplasty (plastic surgery) and Ophthalmic surgery (removal of cataracts)**.
- Susruta Samhita also gives a description of instruments used in surgery.

► CHARAK

- Charak is considered the **father of ancient Indian science of medicine**.

- He was the Raj Vaidya (royal doctor) in the court of Kanishka.
- Charak also knew the fundamentals of Genetics.

→ IMPORTANT TERMS AND THEIR MEANINGS

TERM	MEANING
Vish (Rigvedic period)	Group of many villages headed by vishpati.
Sabha (Rigvedic period)	Tribal assembly with judicial functions
Samiti (Rigvedic period)	Tribal assembly
Bali (Rigvedic period)	Tax voluntary paid by the people
Pautavadyaksha (Mauryan period)	Officer of Weights and Measures
Sannidhata (Mauryan period)	Officer of state treasury
Pradeshtha (Mauryan period)	Faujadari court
Rajuka (Mauryan period)	Tax collector with judicial powers in villages
Pariharika (Mauryan period)	Tax free villages
Ur (Sangam period)	Town
Pattinam (Sangam period)	Coastal town
Vikram samvat/Malav Samvat	Dated 57 B.C. commemorating Vikramaditya's triumph over Shakas.
Saka Samvat	It is started in 78 A.D.
Gupta Samvat	Dated 319-320 C.E. was started by Chandragupta 1.
Veena playing/Ashvamedha performance coins (Gupta period)	Issued by Samudragupta
Mahasandhivigrahik (Gupta period)	Foreign Minister, dealt with war affairs

ANCIENT INDIA

Puga (Gupta period)	Assembly of same jati traders in a town
Kula (Gupta period)	Assembly of family members
Agrahara (Gupta period)	Tax free land given to temples and brahmanas.
Araghatta (Gupta period)	Irrigation device
Shreni (Gupta period)	Assembly of traders from different jatis
Nigama (Gupta period)	Assembly of traders from same town
Brahmadeya (Gupta period)	Tax free land given to brahmanas.
Dinar (Gupta period)	Gold coin issued by Guptas
Devadana (Gupta period)	Tax free land given to temples.
Ghatikas (Pallava period)	Schools/Colleges
Taniyurs (Chola period)	Big villages
Ur (Chola period)	Gram sabha
Sabha (Chola period)	Assembly of eminent brahmanas
Shreni (Chola period)	Trader's assembly.

	Important were Manigramam, Nanadesi, Anjuvannam etc.
--	------------------------------------------------------

→ DYNASTY CHART

DYNASTY	FOUNDER	CAPITAL
Maurya	Chandragupta Maurya	Pataliputra
Shunga	Pushyamitra Shunga	Pataliputra
Kanva	Vasudeva	Pataliputra
Kushana	Kadiphises 1	Purushapur (Peshawar)
Gupta	Sri Gupta	Pataliputra
Hunas	Toramana	Sailkot
Pallavas	Simhavishnu	Kanchi
Rashtrakutas	Dantidurga	Manyakheta
Pala	Gopala	Munger
Gurjara Pratihara	Harishchandra	Kannauj
Chola	Vijayala	Tanjore
Satvahanas	Simuka	Paithan
Vakataks	Vindhyashakti	Vatsagulma

→ IMPORTANT LITERARY TEXTS AND THEIR THEMES

TEXT	AUTHOR	KEY POINTS
Panchatantra	Vishnu Sharma	Animal fables in Sanskrit
Natyashastra	Bharat Muni	Treatise on dance, drama and music
Buddhacharita	Ashvaghosha	Biography of Buddha
Saundarananda	Ashvaghosha	Sanskrit poetry
Ashtadhyayi	Panini	Work on Sanskrit grammar
Mahabhasya	Patanjali	Work on Sanskrit grammar
Harshacharita	Banabhatta	Biography of Harsha
Kadambari	Banabhatta	Literary work
Rajatarangini	Kalhana	History of Kashmir
Meghdoot	Kalidasa	Lyric poem in Sanskrit

ANCIENT INDIA

Ritusambhara	Kalidasa	Lyric poem in Sanskrit
Kumar Sambhavam	Kalidasa	Lyric poem in Sanskrit
Raghuvamsha	Kalidasa	Lyric poem in Sanskrit
Malvikagnimitra	Kalidasa	Love story of Shunga ruler Agnimitra
Abhijan Shakuntalam	Kalidasa	Poem
Vikramorvasi	Kalidasa	Poem
Lilavati	Bhaskaracharya	Mathematical treatise
Dasakumaracharita	Dandin	A tale of 10 men
Nagananda Ratnavali and Priyadarsita	Harsha	Plays

► IMPORTANT INSCRIPTIONS AND RULERS

IMPORTANT INSCRIPTIONS	
INSCRIPTIONS	RULERS
Hathigumpha Inscription	Kalinga ruler Kharavela.
Junagarh (Girnar) inscription	Rudradaman (mentions that one of Chandragupta Maurya's governors, Pushyagupta, was responsible for building a dam on Sudarshana Lake near Girnar)
Nasik Inscription	Gautami Balasari (gives detailed information about the Satavahana empire.)
Allahabad Pillar Inscription (Prayag Prasasti)	Issued by Samudragupta and was composed by Harisena.
Aihole	Pulakesin II (written by the Ravikirti, there is a mention about the defeat of Harshavardhana by Pulikeshi II.)
Mandsaur Inscription	Malwa king Yashodharman
Gwalior Inscription	Gurjara-Pratihara King, Bhoja I (From the inscriptions we also came to know that Learned Brahmins (called Agraharas) were given grant of land, free from all taxes).
Bhitari pillar inscription	Skandagupta
Deopara Prashasti	Bengal ruler Vijay Sena
The study of inscriptions is called Epigraphy	

► ANCIENT PORTS

1.	Nirppearu	Ancient port located in Tamil Nadu. It is equated with modern Mahabalipuram.
2.	Muchiri (Muziris)	Ancient port located in Kerala. Important port of Cheras.
3.	Tamralipti	Important port in the East Coast (Bay of Bengal).
4.	Bharuch port (Barygaza)	Known as Bhrikukachcha. Located in Gujarat.

ANCIENT INDIA

5.	Sopara port	An important ancient port located in Maharashtra (Close to Mumbai).
6.	Tondi port	Important port during Pandya dynasty. Located in Tamil Nadu.
7.	Puhar (Also known as Kaveripattinam)	Important port of Chola dynasty. Located in Tamil Nadu.
8.	Korkai port	Important port of Pandya dynasty located in Tamil Nadu.
9.	Motupalli	Important port of Kakatiya Dynasty located in Andhra Pradesh.
10.	Arikameddu port	Important port located in Pondicherry.

CURRENT affairs & related concepts

► KUSHINAGAR

- Kushinagar is **Buddhist Pilgrimages** site.
- Lord Buddha **attained Mahaparinirvana** (the ultimate state of Nirvana) here.
- It is also a **part of the Buddhist Circuit**.
- **Sir Alexander Cunningham** in 1877, the **first Director-General of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)** was the one who first identified the site of Kushinagar.

► RENATI CHOLA ERA INSCRIPTION

In Kadapa district of Andhra Pradesh, a rare inscription dating back to the Renati Chola era has been unearthed.

- It is of 8th Century A.D., when the region was under the rule of the **Chola Maharaja of Renadu**.
- The inscription is written in – **Archaic Telugu**.
- It was found engraved **on a dolomite slab and shale**.
- It throws light on the **record of a gift of six Marttus** (a measuring unit) of land to a *Brahmin* Priest.
- Some lines of the inscription are indicative of the **priority given to morality that time**.
- **“It says the people who safeguard this inscription for future generations will acquire the status of conducting Aswamedha Yaga, and those destroying it will incur sin equivalent to causing a death in Varanasi”**.

WHO WERE RENATI CHOLA?

- They ruled over **Renadu region, the present day Cuddapah district**.
- The **earliest of this family was Nandivarman** (500 AD). Originally they were independent, later forced to the suzerainty of the Eastern Chalukyas.
- They are said to be the first kingdom to use Telugu in administration and inscriptions, instead of Sanskrit.
- They claimed that they **belonged to Karikala Chola's dynasty**.

► MUZIRIS PORT

- Muziris was an ancient sea port on the **Malabar Coast in Kerala** which served as one of the world's greatest trading center in East.
- As per historical records, the port was used for trade of goods ranging from spices to precious stones with Greeks, Romans and rest of the World during 3rd century BC to 4th century AD.
- The port also has its **name mentioned in the Sangam literature** and is also designated as **the first place from where Christianity entered India**.
- Besides all these, the Muziris region was **well known for its warmth and hospitality towards people of all cultures and religions**. With the passage of time, the port lost its glory and identity.
- The remains of the port are being conserved and preserved through **one of India's largest conservation projects - the Muziris Heritage Project**.

SECTION 2

ART & CULTURE

▶ INDIAN DANCE FORMS

Indian dance forms include classical and folk dances.

▶ CLASSICAL DANCES

- **Natyashastra** written by **Bharat Muni** defines principles of Indian classical dance. All 4 vedas contribute towards this art form. Pathya (words) are taken from Rigveda. Abhinaya (gestures) taken from Yajurveda. Geet (music) taken from Samaveda and Rasa (emotions) taken from Atharvaveda.
 - It includes 2 basic aspects i.e. **Tandava** which is male characteristic of power and strength and **Lasya** which comprises of grace, bhava, rasa and abhinaya (Feminine characteristic).
 - There are 108 mudras (poses) and 9 rasa. The following equation expresses complete dance:
NRITTA + NATYA = NRITYA
(Basic dance) (Expressions) (Complete dance)
 - **Sangeet Nataka Academy** has given status of classical dance to 8 dances.
- a) Bharatnatyam, Tamil Nadu (Oldest)**
- It is a solo dance and is said to have evolved from **Devadasi system**.
 - Its movements resemble dancing flame/ elements of fire.
 - Both basic aspects **Tandava and Lasya** are its part.
 - It emphasizes on hand movements to convey emotions. One dancer takes many roles.
- Bharatnatyam poses are found on the **Gopurams of Chidambaram temple**.
 - Musicians include **vocalist, veena, flautist, cymbal player**.
- b) Kathakali, Kerala**
- The ritual performing arts of **Koodiyattam, Krishnattam, Ramanattam and Chakiarkoothu** have direct influence on this dance.
 - For body movements and choreographical patterns it is also indebted to the early martial arts of Kerala.
 - Its poses are depicted on the frescoes of Mattancheri temple, Kerala.
 - It is a blend of dance, music and acting based on Indian epics.
 - It includes **hastamudras** and facial expressions following the verses (padams). The entire body is used during this dance performance.
 - It gets its textual sanction from **Balarama Bharatam and Hastalakshana Deepika**.
 - The characters in a Kathakali performance are divided into **satvika, rajasika and tamasika** types.
 - Kathakali music follows the traditional **Sopana sangeet of Kerala**.
- c) Kathak**
- Emergence of **Raslila in the Braj** region with Radha-Krishna theme influenced this dance form.
 - It is the only classical dance form which has links with Muslim culture. Under Mughals a transition from the temple courtyard to the palace durbar took place

ART & CULTURE

which changed its presentation and great stress was laid on **nritya** and **bhava**.

- Golden age of Kathak began under the patronage of **Wajid Ali Shah** (last Nawab of Oudh). He established the **Lucknow Gharana**. The **Jaipur gharana** and **Banaras gharana** are other prominent schools of Kathak.
- Movements include intricate system of footwork, torso movements without any use of sharp bends or curves of the upper or lower parts of body.
- It is the only classical dance form wedded to North Indian music. Musical instruments include: **Pakhawaj, type of Mridangam or a pair of Tabla**.

d) Manipuri, Manipur

- The dance gives legendary references to the dances of **Shiva and Parvati** and other gods and goddesses who created the universe.
- **Lai Haraoba** is the earliest form of dance which forms the basis of all stylized dances in Manipur.
- With the arrival of Vaishnavism in 15th cen A.D. Radha Krishna theme was introduced. Rasleela dances originated under **King Bhagyachandra**.
- Its popular forms include **Ras, Sankirtana and Thang Ta** (martial dancers).
- Manipuri dance and music have a highly evolved **tala** system.
- The Manipur classical style of singing is called **Nat** and main musical instruments include **Pung (drum type), Pena (stringed instrument), cymbals and flute**.

e) Odissi, Odisha

- Archaeological evidence dates it back to 2nd cen B.C. with evidence found in **Udayagiri and Khandagiri caves, Bhubaneshwar**.
- The dance is based on **Natyashastra and Abhinaya Darpana**.
- **Maharis** were the chief repositories of this dance. They were temple dancers. Later a class of boys called **Gotipuas** was trained in the art.
- Another variant of this art, 'Nartala' continued to be practiced at the royal courts.
- Movement technique includes two basic postures of **Chowk** (masculine) and **Tribhanga** (feminine). **Hand gestures** and torso movement are its vital part.
- An Odissi orchestra consists of **Pakhawaj player, flutist, sitar player, manjira player and a singer**.

f) Kuchipudi, Andhra Pradesh

- In the 17th century Kuchipudi style of Yakshagaana was conceived by **Siddhendra yogi, a Vaishnava poet**. He had a dream in which Lord Krishna asked him to compose a dance-drama based on the myth of bringing **paarijaata flower** for **Satyabhaama**, the most beloved queen on Lord Krishna. He composed **Bhaamaakalaapam**.
- **Stories of Bhagavat purana became a central theme of the recitals, and the dancers came to be known as Bhagavathalus. The dance form gained prominence under the patronage of the Vijayanagar and Golconda rulers.**
- **Lakshminarayan Shastri** (1886-1956) introduced many new elements including **solo dance** and training of female dancers in this style.
- By the middle of 20th century Kuchipudi fully crystallized as a separate **classical solo dance style**.
- There are now 2 forms of Kuchipudi; the traditional musical dance drama and the solo dance.
- This form uses Carnatic music and instruments include **mridangam, veena and cymbals**.

g) Sattriya, Assam

- Introduced in 15th cen A.D. by **Vaishnava saint Sankaradeva**.
- This dance form is influenced by earlier dance forms like **Devadasi and Ojapali**. Assamese folk dances like **Bihu, Bodos** etc also bear an influence.
- The dance is governed by **hastamudras, footworks and aharyas**.

h) Mohiniyattam, Kerala

- It is a classical solo dance form. Mohini here refers to the **celestial enchantress** of Hindu mythology.
- It traces its origin to the temples of **Kerala** and was performed only by **women**.
- References of Mohiniyattam can be found in the **texts Vyavaharamala written in 1709 by Mazhamagalam Narayanan Namputiri and in Ghoshayatra, written later by great poet Kunjan Nambiar**.
- This dance form was structured into its present day classical format by the **Travancore Kings, Maharaja Tirunal and Maharaja Swati Tirunal (18th - 19th cen C.E.)**.
- The early specimens of this dance include **Nangiaris (women of Nambiar community) and Dasiyattam**.
- **Mahakavi Vallatol** a poet laureate of Kerala succeeded in giving this art form a distinct classical

ART & CULTURE

solo style. He established **Kerela Kalamandalam (1930)**, a pioneer institute for training in art forms.

- Movement technique includes feminine movements, **hand gestures** and soft footwork.

► FOLK DANCES

DANCE	STATE
Bihu	Assam
Bhangra	Punjab
Garba	Gujarat
Jhoomar	Punjab
Gidha	Punjab
Kummi	Tamil Nadu
Changu	Odisha
Therukoothu	Tamil Nadu
Chhau	Odisha
Yakshagana	Karnataka
Jatra	West Bengal
Bamboo dance/ Cheraw	Nagaland
Ghommar	Rajasthan
Bhavai	Rajasthan
Kalbeliya	Rajasthan

PAINTINGS

→ WALL PAINTINGS

- Early examples can be seen in Buddhist art such as painted cave temples of **Ajanta dating from 2nd cen B.C. to 7th cen A.D.** The subject matter is mostly associated with the **jatakas** recording previous births of Lord Buddha.
- Other depictions include **flying apsaras**. The painting of **Bodhisatva Padmapani** from Cave 1 is one of the masterpieces of Ajanta paintings.
- Cave 17 represents Buddha's visit to the door of **Yashodhara's abode**.
- Ajanta also offers few **Brahmanical figures** of iconographical interest. For ex: depiction of **Lord Indra**.
- The earliest Brahmanical paintings are found in **Badami caves** belonging to 6th cen A.D.

- The paintings of **Sittannavasal** are intimately connected with Jaina themes and symbology.
- In Ellora a number of **Hindu, Buddhist and Jaina** temples were excavated between 8th – 10th cen A.D. Of significance is the **Kailashnath temple**, a free-standing structure which is in fact a monolith. Ellora paintings are a departure from the classical norms of Ajanta paintings.
- The most important wall paintings in South India are from **Tanjore, Tamil Nadu**. The dancing figures from **Rajarajeswara temples of Tanjore** (11th cen A.D.) are beautiful examples of medieval paintings. The technique used here is a true **fresco method** over surface of the rock.
- The last series of wall paintings are from **Lepakshi temple (16th cen A.D.)** which are pressed within broad friezes and illustrate **Saivaite and secular themes**.

→ MINIATURE PAINTING

► PALA SCHOOL (11TH – 12TH CEN)

- **Nalanda, Odantapuri, Vikramsila and Somarupa** were great centers of Buddhist learning and art.
- They had workshops for casting of **bronze images**. T
- he surviving examples of the Pala illustrated manuscripts belong to the **Vajrayana School of Buddhism**.

► WESTERN INDIAN SCHOOL (12TH – 16TH CEN)

- It comprised of the regions of **Gujarat, Rajasthan and Malwa**.
- It was influenced by Jainism and patronized by **Chalukyas** who ruled these areas.
- The **Kalpasutra and Kalakacharya -Katha** are two popular Jaina texts illustrated with paintings.

► MUGHAL SCHOOL

- The Mughal style evolved as a result of a happy synthesis of **the indigenous Indian style** of painting and the **Safavid school of Persian painting**. Later **European influence** can also be noticed.
- They majorly have secular themes.
- Humayun had spent more than twelve years in Persia as a refugee. He brought painters with him to India

ART & CULTURE

when he became the ruler of Delhi once again in 1555.

- Famous among them were **Mir Sayid Ali and Abdus Samad** who nurtured the tradition of painting manuscript. An example of it is **Dastan-e-Amir Hamza**, which has nearly 1200 paintings.
- The period also witnessed the flowering of **portrait and miniature paintings**.
- **Seasons or baramasa paintings** were similarly given artistic forms.
- Akbar, Jahangir and Shah Jahan continued to give patronage to these artists and as a result, the Mughal school of painting continued to flourish.
- Famous painters of Akbar's school include **Dasvanath, Baswan, Manohar, Daulat, Mansur** etc.
- The Mughal school of painting reached its zenith under Jahangir who was a famous painter. His court was adorned with famous painters like Ustad and Abul Hasan. **Mansur was famous for his miniature painting**.
- Under Jahangir an animal fable book called **Ayar-i-danish** was prepared. Another famous painting of his reign includes **Jahangir holding a picture of Virgin Mary in his right hand**. Important illustrated manuscripts under Shah Jahan include **Gulistan and the Bustan of Sadi**.
- **Tutinama kept** in the Cleveland Museum of Art (USA) appears to be the first work of the Mughal School.
- **Hamzanama** illustrations appeared on cloth. The Hamza-nama illustrations are in a private collection in Switzerland.

► DECCANI SCHOOLS (CIRCA 1560-1800 A.D.)

- Its early centers were **Ahmednagar, Bijapur and Golconda**.
- **Ahmednagar**: It was patronized by Nizam Shahi rulers. The earliest examples of the Ahmednagar painting are contained in a volume of poems written in praise of Hussain Nizam Shah I of Ahmednagar (1553-1565) and his queen. This manuscript is known as the 'Tarif-in-Hussain Shahi. Some other fine examples of the Ahmednagar painting are the "Hindola Raga" of about 1590 A.D. and portraits of Burhan Nizam Shah II of Ahmednagar (1591-96 A.D.) and of Malik Amber of about 1605 A.D.

- **Bijapur**: It was patronized by Adil Shahi rulers mainly Ali Adil Shah I (1558-80 A.D.) and his successor Ibrahim II (1580-1627 A.D.). An encyclopaedia known as the *Najum-ul-ulum* (Stars of Sciences), was illustrated in 1570 A.D. in the reign of Ali Adil Shah I. This manuscript contains 876 miniatures. There is influence of the Lepakshi mural painting on the female types.
- **Golconda**: It was patronized by the Qutub Shahi rulers. The earliest paintings identified as Golconda work are a group of five charming paintings of about 1590 A.D., painted in the period of Muhammad Quli Quta Shah (1580-1611) Golconda. They show dancing girls entertaining the company. Other outstanding example of the Golconda painting are "Lady with the Myna bird", about 1605 A.D., an illustrated manuscript of a Sufi poem (1605-15 A.D.) in the British Museum, London and a couple of portraits showing a poet in a garden and an elegantly dressed young man seated on a golden stool and reading a book, both signed by a certain artist Muhammad Ali in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.
- **Hyderabad**: Painting in Hyderabad started with the foundation of the Asafjhi dynasty by Mir **Qamruddin Khan** (Chin Qulick Khan) Nizam-ul-Mulk in 1724 A.D. Influence of the Mughal style of painting on the already existing early styles of Deccani paintings, introduced by several Mughal painters who migrated to the Deccan during the period of Aurangzeb and sought patronage there.
- **Tanjore**: A style of painting characterised by bold drawing, techniques of shading and the use of pure and brilliant colours flourished at Tanjore in South India during the late 18th and 19th centuries.

► RAJASTHAN AND CENTRAL INDIA

- New schools of painting originated in Rajasthan and central India in the 17th and 18th centuries. Their themes included depictions from the *Ramayana*, the *Mahabharata*, the *Bhagavata*, the *Siva Purana*, the *Naishadacarita*, the *Usha Aniruddha*, the *Gita Govinda* of Jayadeva, the *Rasamanjari* of Bhanudatta, the *Amaru Sataka*, the *Rasikapriya* of Kesavadasa, the *Bihari Satasayee* and the *Ragamala* etc.
- In the 16th century there already existed in Central India and Rajasthan the primitive art traditions in the form of the 'Western Indian' and the 'Chaurapanchasika' styles which served as a base for

ART & CULTURE

the origin and growth of various schools of painting during the 17th century.

- Among these the important schools are Malwa, Mewar, Bundi-Kotah, Amber-Jaipur, Bikaner, Marwar and Kishangarh.

MALWA

Some of the important paintings executed in the Malwa style are a series of the Rasikapriya dated 1634 A.D., a series of the Amaru Sataka painted in 1652 A.D. at a place called Nasratgarh and a series of the Ragamala painted in 1680 A.D. by an artist named Madhau Das, at Narsyanga Shah. The art of painting in Malwa continued till the end of the 17th century A.D. An example from a series of the Ragamala of 1680 A.D. represents the Megha Raga.

MEWAR

The earliest example of Mewar painting is a series of the Ragamala painted in 1605 A.D. at Chawand, a small place near Udaipur, by Misardi. Another important series of the Ragamala was painted by Sahibdin in 1628 A.D.

BUNDI

The Bundi style of painting is very close to the Mewar style, but the former excels the latter in quality. Some examples are, an illustrated manuscript of the Bhagawata, Purana in the Kotah Museum and a series of the Rasikapriya. A main feature of this painting is a peacock dancing in the rain.

KOTAH

A style of painting very much akin to the Bundi style also prevailed in Kotah a place near Bundi, during the late 18th and 19th centuries. Themes of tiger and bear hunt were very popular at Kotah. In Kotah paintings, most of the space is occupied by the hilly jungle which has been rendered with a unique charm.

MARWAR

One of the earliest examples of painting in Marwar is a series of the Ragamala in the collection of Kumar Sangram Singh, painted by an artist named Virji in 1623 A.D. at Pali in Marwar. The miniatures are executed in a primitive and vigorous folk style and are completely uninfluenced by the Mughal style. A large number of miniatures comprising portraits, court scenes, series of the Ragamala and the Baramasa, etc. were executed from the 17th to 19th centuries at several centres of painting like Pali, Jodhpur and Nagour etc. in Marwar. The Dhola Maru Style of painting belongs to the Jodhpur

school.

BIKANER

Bikaner was responsible for the introduction of a new style of painting having much similarity with the Mughal and the Deccani styles. One important artist Ali Raza "the Ustad (master) of Delhi", was employed by Raja Karan Singh of Bikaner in about 1650 A.D. Some other noteworthy artists who worked at the Bikaner court were Ruknuddin and his son Shahadin.

KISHENGARH

During the second quarter of the 18th century, there developed the most charming school of Rajasthani painting in Kishengarh under the patronage of Raja Savant Singh (1748-1757 A.D.) who wrote devotional poetry in praise of Krishna, under the assumed name of Nagari Das. Most of the available miniatures are believed to have been done by the master painter Nihal Chand. It is famous for the Bani Thani type of paintings.

PAHARI SCHOOLS (17TH TO 19TH CENTURIES)

The Pahari region comprises of **Himachal Pradesh, some adjoining areas of Punjab, Jammu and Garhwal in Uttar Pradesh**. Important centers of painting were **Basholi, Guler, Kangra and Kulu-Mandi**.

BASOHLI

The earliest center of painting in the Pahari region was Basohli where under the patronage of Raja Kripal Pal, an artist named Devidasa executed miniatures in the form of the Rasamanjari illustrations in 1694 A.D. The last phase of the Basohli style was closely followed by the Jammu group. of paintings mainly consisting of portraits of Raja Balwant Singh of Jasrota (a small place near Jammu) by Nainsukh, an artist who originally belonged to Guler but had settled at Jasrota.

GULER

At Guler, a number of portraits of Raja Goverdhan Chand of Guler were executed in circa 1750 A.D. in a style having close affinity with the portraits of Balwant Singh of Jasrota.

KANGRA

The Kangra style", represents the third phase of the Pahari painting in the last quarter of the 18th century. The Kangra style developed out of the Guler style. Paintings of the Kangra style are attributed mainly to the Nainsukh family. Some of the Pahari painters found patronage in the Punjab under Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the Sikh nobility in the beginning of the 19th century and executed portraits and other miniatures in a modified version of the Kangra style which continued till the middle of the 19th century.

ART & CULTURE

KULU - MANDI

It is a folk style of painting mainly inspired by the local tradition.

► ODISHA

- The earliest surviving examples of miniature painting in Odisha appear to belong to the 17th century A.D.
- Some good examples of the paintings of this period are manuscripts of the *Gita Govinda* an illustrated palm leaf manuscript of the *Ramayana*.
- In Odisha, palm-leaf continued to be used even upto the 19th century.

MYSORE PAINTING

- Patronised by the rules of Mysore and continued in British Period too.
- Themes revolve around Hindu gods and goddesses.
- The unique part of these paintings is that they had two or more figures in each painting and one figure predominates all the others in size and colour.
- Use the 'gesso paste', which is a mixture of zinc oxide and Arabic gum. This gives a particular base to the painting that develops sheen on the background.
- They counter it with the use of muted colours that are not so bright so as to counteract the background.

TANJORE PAINTING

- This school of painting developed in Thanjavur in Tamil Nadu under the patronage of Marathas (Serfoji Maharaj) in 18th century.
- These decorative paintings are mostly created on glass and board instead of cloth and vellum preferred in north India. They use brilliant colors and there is liberal use of gold leaf, gemstones and cut glasses for embellishments.
- Themes of the painting revolve around smiling Krishna.

► KALAMKARI PAINTINGS

- Sri Kalahasti near the temple town of Tirupati in Andhra Pradesh specializes in producing temple cloths - Kalamkari (lit. pen-work).
- It is primarily used for the temple festivals or as wall hangings.
- The stories from the epics Ramayana, Mahabharata and the Puranas are painted as continuous narratives, each important event framed in a rectangle.
- Sometimes short episodes from the stories are also painted. The master craftsman draws the outline of

the design with Kalam or pen on the myrobalan treated cloth using charcoal sticks made from tamarind wood. He draws from the rich repertoire of design and motifs and iconographical details of various god and goddesses as lay down traditionally.

- The colors are obtained from vegetable and mineral sources. The main colors used are black, red, blue and yellow and alum is used as mordant to fix the colors and to obtain the reds.
- The gods are painted blue, the demons and evil characters in red and green. Yellow is used for female figures and ornaments. Red is mostly used as a background. The cotton cloth is washed in flowing water to remove starch and between dyeing and bleaching.

► PHAD PAINTING

- Phad is an painted scroll, which depicts stories of epic dimensions about local deities and legendary heroes. The local priests - the Bhopas, render these stories musically.
- Practiced in Rajasthan.

► HINGAN TERRACOTTA PAINTED PLAQUE

- Votive terracotta painted plaques produced by the terracotta artisans of Molela is a hand modelled hollow relief of Hindu deities, especially of the neo-Vaishnava deity, Dev Narayan.
- It is practiced in Rajasthan.

► GEOGRAPHICAL INDICATIONS

- A name or sign used on certain products which coincides to a specific geographical location or origin (e.g. a town, region, or country) is a **geographical indication (GI)**. The purpose of a geographical indication may act as admittance that the product possesses certain attributes, is made according to traditional methods, or enjoys a certain prominence due to its geographical origin.
- India, as a member of the **World Trade Organization (WTO)**, enacted the Geographical Indications of Goods (Registration & Protection) Act, 1999 has come into force with effect from **15th** September 2003.

ART & CULTURE

- Geographical indications are typically used for **agricultural products, foodstuffs, wine and spirit drinks, handicrafts, and industrial products.**
- Darjeeling Tea** was the first Indian product to get the geographical indication tag. In 2004, **the** famous beverage got the recognition.
- India has **236 GI products** registered so far and over 270 more products have applied for the label.

► GEOGRAPHICAL INDICATIONS STATE WISE LIST

STATE	PRODUCT
Andhra Pradesh	Handicrafts: Kalamkari, Shadow puppets, Jamdani, Venkatagiri and Mangalagiri Sarees Food: Tirupati Laddu Agriculture: Guntur Chilli Textile: Pattu sarees
Assam	Handicrafts: Muga silk Agriculture: Assam tea, Assam ginger, Tezpur Litchi, Kaji Nemu
Arunachal Pradesh	Agriculture: Arunachal orange, Handicrafts: Idu Mishmi Textiles
Bihar	Handicrafts: Madhubani paintings, Bhagalpur silk
Chhattisgarh	Textile: Champa silk saree fabrics
Goa	Food: Fenni, Khola Chilli
Gujarat	Handicraft: Kutch embroidery and Shawls, Tangaliya Shawl, Surat zari craft, Sankheda furniture Agriculture: Gir Kesar Mango
Haryana	Handicraft: Phulkari (also in Punjab and Rajasthan)
Himachal Pradesh	Textile: Kullu shawl Agriculture: Kangra tea
Jammu and Kashmir	Handicraft: Papier Mache, Walnut wood carving, Pashmina
Karnataka	Handicraft: Mysore silk, Bidriware, Kasuti embroidery, Ilkal saree, Karnataka bronze ware Agricultural: Malabar coffee, Coorg green cardamom, Coorg orange Food: Mysore Pak, Dharwad peda Gulbarga Tur Dal
Kerala	Handicraft: Alleppey Coir, Balaramapuram Sarees and Fine Cotton Fabrics, Brass brodered coconut shell craft of Kerala

	Kasaragod Sarees, Kuthampally dhoties and set mundu Agriculture: Pokkali Rice, Vazhakulam Pineapple, Central Travancore Jaggery, Chengalikodan Banana, Tirur Betel
Madhya Pradesh	Handicraft: Chanderi Fabric, Maheshwar Sarees & Fabrics, Bagh Prints, Bell Metal Ware of Datia and Tikamgarh
Maharashtra	Handicraft: Paithani Sarees and Fabrics, Solapuri Chadda, Puneri Pagadi Agriculture: Nagpur Orange, Mahabaleshwar Strawberry, Nashik Grapes, Kolhapur Jaggery
Nagaland	Agriculture: Naga Mircha
Manipur	Textile: Shaphee Lanphee, Wangkhei Phee, Moirang Phee
Odisha	Handicraft: Orissa Ikat, Konark Stone Carving, Pattachitra, Pipili Applique Work, Khandua Saree and Fabrics, Sambalpuri Bandha Saree & Fabrics, Bomkai Saree & Fabrics Agriculture: Ganjam Kewda Flower, Kandhamal Haladi Food: Rasagola
Rajasthan	Handicraft: Kota Doria, Blue Pottery of Jaipur, Kathputlis of Rajasthan, Sanganeri Hand Block Printing, Bagru Hand Block Print Food: Bikaneri Bhujia Natural Goods: Makrana marble
Tamil Nadu	Handicraft: Kancheepuram Silk, Salem Fabric, Thanjavur Paintings, Kovai Cora Cotton, Pattamadai Pai, Toda Embroidery, Dindigul Locks, Kandangi Saree Agriculture: Madurai Malli, Virupakshi Hill Banana, Palani Panchamirtham in Palani Town, Kodaikanal Malai Poondur, Srivilliputtur Palkova
Telangana	Handicraft: Pochampally Ikat, Silver Filigree of Karimnagar, Gadwal Sarees, Nirmal furniture, Cherial Paintings,
Uttar Pradesh	Handicraft: Lucknow Chikan Craft, Banaras Brocades and Sarees, Handmade Carpet of Bhadohi, Lucknow Zardozi, Farrukhabad Prints, Nizamabad black clay pottery Food: Agra Petha, Mathura peda Agriculture: Kalanamak Rice, Mango

ART & CULTURE

	Malihabadi Dusseheri
West Bengal	Handicraft: Santipore Saree, Baluchari Saree, Nakshi Kantha Agriculture: Darjeeling Tea, Fazli Mango, Himsagar(Khirsapati Mango), Laxman Bhog Mango
Mizoram	Tawlhlohpuan, Mizo Puanchei, Pawndum, Ngotekherh, Hmaram

► UNESCO'S LIST OF TANGIBLE WORLD HERITAGE SITES IN INDIA

► CRITERIA FOR SELECTION

The nominated sites must be of **"outstanding universal value"** and should meet at least one of the ten mentioned criteria:

CRITERIA FOR CULTURAL SITES

1. Represents a masterpiece of human creative genius.
2. Exhibits an important interchange of human values over a span of time, or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design.
3. Bears a unique or exceptional testimony to a cultural tradition or to a civilisation which is living or which has disappeared.
4. Is an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural, or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates a significant stage in human history.
5. Is an outstanding example of a traditional human settlement, land-use or sea-use which is representative of a culture or human-interaction with the environment especially when it has become vulnerable under the impact of irreversible change.
6. Is directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance.

BENEFITS OF THE WORLD HERITAGE SITE STATUS

- Brings international attention to the need for the preservation and conservation of the site.
- Brings tourism to the site ensuring economic benefits.
- UNESCO can provide funds for restoration, preservation, and training, if required.
- Promotes close ties with the United Nations system and the prestige and support it provides.

- Enables access to global project management resources.
- Facilitates creating partnerships between government, the private sector, and NGOs to achieve conservation goals.
- Site becomes protected under the Geneva Convention against destruction or misuse during wartime

UNESCO WORLD HERITAGE SITES IN INDIA

Cultural Sites

- Ajanta Caves (Maharashtra), Ellora Caves (Maharashtra), Taj Mahal (Uttar Pradesh), Agra Fort (Uttar Pradesh)
- Sun Temple, Konark (Odisha), Group of Monuments at Mahabalipuram (Pancha Ratha, Shore Temple, Arjuna's Penance or Descent of the Ganges, Caves Temples, etc) (Tamil Nadu)
- Churches and Convents of Goa, Khajuraho group of Monuments (Madhya Pradesh) (Group of Hindu and Jain temples which include Kandariya Mahadeva temple, Vishvanatha temple, Lakshmana temple, Chausath Yogini temple, etc of Hindu origin and Parshvanatha, Adinath and Shantinatha temples, etc of Jain origin), Fatehpur Sikri (Uttar Pradesh), Group of Monuments at Hampi, Karnataka (Krishna temple complex, Narasimha, Ganesa, Hemakuta group of temples, Achyutaraya temple complex, Vitthala temple complex, Pattabhirama temple complex, Lotus Mahal complex, etc)
- Elephanta Caves (Maharashtra), Group of Monuments at Pattadakal (Karnataka) (Nine Hindu temples and one Jain temple which includes Virupaksha temple, Papanatha temple, etc.), Great Chola Temples [Brihadeshwara Temple, Thanjavur (Tamil Nadu), Airavateshvara Temple, Darasuram (Tamil Nadu)]
- Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi, Madhya Pradesh (Great Stupa, Ashokan Pillar, Shunga Pillar, Siri Satakarni inscriptions of Satavahana period, various other Stupas, etc.)
- Humayun's Tomb (Delhi), Qutub Minar and its Monuments (Delhi)
- Darjeeling Himalayan Railway (West Bengal) (Under Mountain Railways of India)
- Mahabodhi Temple Complex, Bodhi Gaya (Bihar)
- Rock shelters of Bhimbetka (Madhya Pradesh)
- Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus or Victoria Terminus, Mumbai (Maharashtra), Champaner-Pavagadh Archaeological Park (Gujarat)

ART & CULTURE

- Nilgiri Mountain Railways (under Mountain Railways of India)
- Red Fort Complex (Delhi)
- Kalka-Shimla Railway (Himachal Pradesh) (under Mountain Railways of India)
- Jantar Mantar, Jaipur (Rajasthan)
- Six hill forts of Rajasthan • Chittorgarh • Ranthambhore • Jaisalmer • Kumbhalgarh • Amber • Gagron
- Rani ki Vav (The Queen's Stepwell), (Gujarat)
- The Architectural work of Le Corbusier (Capital Complex, Chandigarh), Archeological site of Nalanda Mahavihara (Nalanda University), (Bihar)
- Historic city of Ahmedabad
- Victorian Gothic and Art Deco Ensembles of Mumbai
- Jaipur City, Jaipur

► UNESCO'S REPRESENTATIVE LIST OF THE INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE IN INDIA

UNESCO established its lists of Intangible Cultural Heritage with the aim of ensuring the better protection of important intangible cultural heritages worldwide and to create awareness of their significance.

India has the following intangibles in the Representative List of the Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity:

- **Koodiyattam (Sanskrit theatre), included in 2008:** It is a combined dance drama conducted by the **Chakyars (a sub caste among Hindus)** who play the male caste traditionally in the State of **Kerala**. The women of the **Nambiar caste** play the female roles.
- **Ramlila, included in 2008:** It is a popular **folk theatre** in the region of **Uttar Pradesh**. It is an **enactment of Ramayana** using songs, dances and dialogues, mainly during the period before **Dussehra**. It is **generally** performed by **male actors, who do the role of Sita as well. The play is staged annually over ten or more successive nights, during the auspicious period of "Sharad Navaratri"**.
- **The Tradition in Vedic chanting, included in 2008:** The oral tradition of the Vedas consists of several **pathas, "recitations"** or ways of chanting Vedic mantras. Such traditions of Vedic chant are often considered as the **oldest unbroken oral tradition in existence**, the fixation of the Vedic texts as preserved dating roughly to the **early Iron Age**. **UNESCO proclaimed the tradition of Vedic chanting a Masterpiece of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Humanity.**
- **Ramman, included in 2009:** A religious festival and ritual theatre of the **Garhwal region**, it is celebrated by the **Hindu Community** in the **Saloor-Dungra villages of the Pailkhand Valley in the Chamoli district of Uttarakhand**.
- **Mudiyettu, included in 2010:** A traditional ritual theatre, Mudiyettu, is a **folk dance and drama performed** in the State of **Kerala**. It depicts the **mythological tale of a battle between the Goddess Kali and the demon Darika**. The dance is performed in the village temples, called **Bhagavati Kavus**.
- **Kalbelia, included in 2010:** Performed by the **tribe of the same name** in the State of **Rajasthan**, Kalbelia dance movements resembles that of a serpent. Traditionally, **Kalbelia tribe was known for its frequent movement from one place to another and the occupation of catching snakes and trading snake venom**. The songs are based on mythology.
- **Chhau, included in 2010:** It is a **tribal martial art dance** performed mainly in the States of **Odisha, Jharkhand and West Bengal**. There are **three subgenres of this dance based on the place of their origin and development, Purulia Chhau (West Bengal), Seraikella Chhau (Jharkhand) and Mayurbhanj Chhau (Odisha)**.
- **Buddhist Chanting of Ladakh, included in 2012:** It refers to the **recitation of sacred Buddhist texts in the trans-Himalayan Ladakh region in the state of Jammu and Kashmir**.
- **Sankirtana, included in 2013:** It is a **ritual singing, drumming and dancing art form of Manipur**. This art form is performed to mark religious occasions and various stages in the life of **Manipuri Vaishnavites**. Practiced at temples, the performers here **narrate the life and deeds of Lord Krishna through songs and dances**. Musical instruments mainly used are **Cymbals and Drums**.
- **Traditional Brass and Copper craft of Utensil making among the Thatheras of Jandiala Guru in Punjab, included in 2014:** This is an oral tradition

ART & CULTURE

that is passed on to generations of the **‘Thathera’ community**. The metals are heated and molded into thin plates with curved shapes. The utensils have functional as well as ritualistic purpose. Metals used are **brass, copper and Kansa (an alloy of zinc, tin and copper)**. It is recommended for **medicinal purposes** in several **Ayurveda texts**. It was **patronized and encouraged by Maharaja Ranjit Singh in the 19th century**.

- **Nuvroz, included in 2016:** It indicates the **beginning of the New Year for the Parsis and is also celebrated as the Spring festival by the Kashmiri community**. It denotes **Zoroastrian respect for the environment**.
- **Yoga, included in 2016:** It consists of a **series of poses, meditation, controlled breathing, word chanting and other techniques to help a person**

build self-realization. Traditionally, it was transmitted through **Guru-Shishya parampara**.

- **Kumbha Mela in 2017:** Kumbh Mela (the festival of the sacred Pitcher) is the largest peaceful congregation of pilgrims on earth, during which participants bathe or take a dip in a sacred river. The festival is held at **Allahabad, Haridwar, Ujjain and Nasik** every four years by rotation.

THEATRE AND PUPPET FORMS IN INDIA

Theatre art forms in India include a framework of acting, dialogue, poetry and music.

► TYPES OF TRADITIONAL THEATRES

THEATRE FORM	STATE	KEY POINTS
Bhand Pather	Kashmir	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Music includes surnai, nagaara and dhol.• Actors belong mainly to farming community.
Swang	Haryana	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Its two important styles are from Rohtak and Haathras
Nautanki	Uttar Pradesh	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Popular centres are Haathras, Kanpur and Lucknow.• Important personality is Gulab Bai of Kanpur.
Rasleela		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Exclusively based on Lord Krishna’s legends
Bhavai	Gujarat	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Main centres are Kutch and Kathiawar.• Instruments used are Bhungal, table, flute, pakhwaaj, rabbab, sarangi and manjeera.
Jatra	Bengal	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• They are musical plays in fairs in honor of gods or religious rituals.• Krishna jatra became popular due to Chaitanya’s influence.
Maach	Madhya Pradesh	<p>Songs are given prominence in between dialogues.</p>
Bhaona	Assam	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• It is a presentation of Ankia Naat.• There are cultural glimpses of Assam, Bengal, Orissa, Mathura and Brindavan.
Tamaasha	Maharashtra	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• It evolved from the folk forms such as Gondhal, Jagran and Kirtan.• Here the female actress is the chief exponent known as murki.
Dashavatar	Konkan and Goa	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Performance shows the ten incarnations of Vishnu.• Performers wear masks of wood and papier mache.
Krishnattam	Kerala	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• It came into existence in 17th cen under the patronage of King Manavada of Calicut.• It is a cycle of 8 plays performed 8 consecutive days.
Mudiyettu	Kerala	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• It is celebrated in the month of Vrischikam (nov-dec).• It is usually performed only in Kali temples.• It depicts the triumph of goddess Bhadrakali over asura Darika.

ART & CULTURE

Koodiyaattam	Kerala	It is based on Sanskrit theatre traditions.
Yakshagaana	Karnataka	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is based on mythological stories and Puranas. The most popular episodes belong to Mahabharata.
Therukoothu	Tamil Nadu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It literally means street play. It is mostly performed at the annual temple festivals of Mariamman (Rain goddess) to achieve rich harvest. At its core there is a cycle of 8 plays based on the life of Draupadi.
Chaar Bayt	Tonk district of Rajasthan, Bhopal in Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is a muslim tradition in lyrical oral poetry. Chaar Bayt are a four line sequence of verses sung to the beat of the "duff" (a percussion instrument) It is believed that Chaar Bayt originated from an Arab poetic form called Rajeez and its origin can be traced back to the 7th century. These songs were sung by the soldiers.
Jangam Gayan	Haryana	It is a narrative of Shiva's marriage with Parvati sung by the Jangam Community of Haryana. The members of this community are wandering mendicants and earn their living mainly by performing the element in Shiva temples.
Ranmale	Goa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agricultural and forest dwelling communities of Western Ghats of Goa are the bearer of this tradition. It is practiced by valips and Gaonkars, the forest dwelling communities in South Goa. Agricultural and forest dwelling communities of Western Ghats of Goa are the bearer of this tradition. It is practiced by valips and Gaonkars, the forest dwelling communities

► PUPPET FORMS

- The earliest reference to the art of puppetry is found in Tamil classic **Silappadikaaram** written around the 1st or 2nd cen B.C.
- Stories adapted from puranic literature, local myths and legends usually form the content of traditional puppet theatre in India.
- There are four types of puppets.
 - String puppet:** They flourish in Rajasthan, Orissa, Karnataka and Tamil Nadu.
 - Rajasthan:** Here they are known as **Kathaputli**. They are carved from a single piece of wood and wear medieval Rajasthani style of dress.
 - Orissa:** Here they are known as **Kundhei**. They have no legs with long flowing skirts. Their costumes resemble to those worn by actors of the **Jatra traditional theatre**.
 - Karnataka:** Here they are known as **Gombeyatta**. They are styled and designed like the characters of **Yakshagana**, the traditional theater form of the region.
 - Tamil Nadu:** Here they are known as **Bommalattam**. They combine the techniques of both rod and string puppets. The

Bommalattam puppets are the heaviest and most articulate of all traditional Indian marionettes. A puppet may be upto 4.5 feet and weigh 10 kgs.

- Shadow puppet:** They are flat figures, cut out of leather and treated to make it translucent. They are pressed against the screen with a strong source of light behind it. Shadow puppets tradition survives in Orissa, Kerala, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu.
 - Karnataka:** The shadow theatre of Karnataka is called **Togalu Gombeyatta**.
 - Andhra Pradesh:** Here it is known as **Tholu Bommalata**. The puppets are large in sizes. The themes of the play are largely derived from **Ramayana, Mahabharata and Puranas**.
 - Orissa:** Here it is known as **Ravanachhaya**.
- Rod puppets:** They are an extension of Glove puppet but supported by rods from below. This form is mostly found in **West Bengal and Orissa**.
 - West Bengal:** Here it is known as **Putul Nautch**. They are costumed like the actors of **Jatra**, a traditional theatre form prevalent in the state.
 - Bihar:** Here it is known as **Yampuri**.

4. **Glove puppets:** They are known as **hand, sleeve or palm puppets**. The tradition of glove puppets is popular in Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, West Bengal and Kerela. In Uttar Pradesh, glove puppet plays usually present **social themes**, whereas in Orissa plays are based on stories of **Radha and Krishna** and the main instrument is **Dholak**.

a) **Kerela:** Here it is known as **Pavakoothu**. It came into existence during 18th century due to the influence of **Kathakali**. The theme of the plays is either **Ramayana or Mahabharata**.

► CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

Article 343 gave Hindi the status of official language of the Union. For Sanskrit, there is a special status mentioned in **article 351**, whereby *Sanskrit was given a position of the primary source language for many languages including Hindi.*

► CRITERIA FOR CLASSICAL LANGUAGES IN INDIA

The government of India currently follows the following criteria to determine the eligibility of language to be considered for classification as "classical language":

- High antiquity of its early texts/ recorded history over a period of **1500-2000 years**.
- A body of ancient literature/ texts, which is considered a valuable heritage by generations of speakers.
- The literary tradition should be original and not borrowed from another speech community.
- The classical language and literature being distinct from modern, there may also be a discontinuity between the classical language and its later forms or its offshoots.

► CURRENT CLASSICAL LANGUAGES

The following six languages are included in the list of Classical Languages:

1. Tamil (since 2004)
2. Sanskrit (since 2005)
3. Telugu (since 2008)
4. Kannada (Since 2008)
5. Malayalam (since 2013)
6. Odiya (since 2014)

INDIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

► SANSKRIT LITERATURE

- **Sanskrit** is the most ancient language of our country. It is one of the **twenty-two languages** listed in the Indian Constitution.
- The literature in Sanskrit is vast, beginning with the most ancient thought embodied in the **Rig Veda**, the **oldest literary heritage of mankind**, and the **Zend Avesta**.
- The **Buddhist Sanskrit literature** includes the rich literature of the **Mahayana school and the Hinayana school** also.
- The most important work of the **Hinayana school is the Mahavastu** which is a storehouse of stories.
- **Lalitavistara** is the most **sacred Mahayana text** which supplied literary material for the **Buddhacarita of Asvaghosa**.
- Kalhan's **Rajatarangini** gives a detailed account of the kings of Kashmir whereas with **Jonaraja** we share the glory of **Prithviraj**. The **Dharmasutras** were compiled between **500 and 200 BC**. These lay down duties for different varnas as well as for the kings and their officials. They prescribed the rules according to which property had to be held, sold and inherited. They also prescribe punishments for persons guilty of assault, murder and adultery.
- The **Manusmriti** tells us about the role of man and woman in society, their code of conduct and relationship with each other.
- **Works of Kalidasa:**
 - Poems by Kalidas: Meghaduta, Ritusambara, Kumar Sambhavam, Raghuvamsa, Malvikaagnimithram,
 - Plays by Kalidasa: Abhijan Shakuntalam, Vikramorvashi, Malvikagnimithram.
- **Sanskrit Theatre:** Mrichhakatika by Shudraka; Swapna Vasavadattam by Bhasa; Ratnavali by Sri Harsha; Mudra Rakhsas and Dev Chandra Gupta by Vishakhadutta.

► TELUGU LITERATURE

- The **Vijayanagar period** was the golden age of Telugu literature. **Nachana Somanatha**, a court poet of **Bukka I**, produced a poetical work titled **Uttaraharivamsam**.

ART & CULTURE

- **Krishnadevaraya**, the greatest of the Vijayanagar emperors, was a poet of great merit. His work **Amukta Malyada** is regarded as an excellent prabandha in Telugu literature.
- **Eight Telugu literary luminaries**, popularly known as **ashtadiggajas** adorned his court. Among them, **Allasani Peddana, the author of Manucharitram**, was the greatest. He was known as **Andhra kavitaipitamaha**.
- The other seven poets of the group were **Nandi Timmana, the author of Parijathapaharanam, Madayagari Mallana, Dhurjati, Ayyalaraju Ramabhadra Kavi, Pingali Surana, Ramaraja Bhushana and Tenali Ramakrishna**.
- Ramakrishna was the author of **Panduranga Mahatmayam** which was considered one of the greatest poetical works of Telugu literature.

► KANNADA LITERATURE

- Kannada language developed fully after the **tenth century AD**.
- The earliest known literary work in Kannada is **Kavirajamarg** written by the **Rashtrakuta King, Nripatunga Amoghavarsha I**.
- **Pampa**, known as the **father of Kannada** wrote his great poetic works **Adi Purana and Vikramarjiva Vijaya** in the **tenth century AD**. Pampa lived in the court of Chalukya Arikesari.
- **Ponna and Ranna** were two other poets who lived during the reign of **Rashtrakuta Krishna III**. Ponna wrote an epic named **Shanti Purana** and Ranna wrote **Ajitanatha Purano**. Together Pampa, Ponna and Ranna earned the title **ratnatraya (the three gems)**.
- Kannada literature flourished considerably between the **fourteenth and sixteenth centuries** under the patronage of the Vijayanagara kings.

► MALAYALAM LITERATURE

- The language of Malayalam emerged around the **eleventh century AD**. By fifteenth century Malayalam was recognized as an independent language.
- **Bhasha Kautilya, a commentary on Arthashastra and Kokasandisan are two great works**.

► TAMIL/SANGAM LITERATURE

- Tamil as a written language was known since the beginning of the Christian era.

- Poets, bards and writers, authors came from various parts of South India to **Madurai**. Such assemblies were called "Sangamas", and the literature produced in these assemblies was called "Sangama literature".
- The contributions of Tamil saints like **Thiruvalluvar** who wrote '**Kural**' which has been translated into many languages are noteworthy.
- The Sangama literature is a collection of long and short poems composed by various poets in praise of numerous heroes and heroines. They are secular in nature and of a very high quality. Three such sangams were held.
- There are about 30,000 lines of poetry, which are arranged in eight anthologies called **Ettuttokoi**. There are two main groups – the **Patinenkil Kanakku (the eighteen lower collections)** and **Pattupattu (the ten songs)**.
- Besides the Sangama texts, we have a text called **Tolkappiyam, which deals with grammar and poetry**.
- In addition, we have the **twin epics of Silappadikaram and Manimekalai**. These two were composed around the sixth century AD. The first is considered as the brightest gem of Tamil literature and deals with a love story. The second epic was written by a grain merchant of Madurai.

► PERSIAN LANGUAGE

- **Arabic and Persian were introduced in India with the coming of the Turks and the Mongols**.
- Persian remained the court language for many centuries.
- The Mughal rulers were great patrons of learning and literature.
- Babar wrote his **tuzuk (autobiography) in Turkish language**, but his grandson **Akbar got it translated into Persian**.
- Akbar patronized many scholars. He got Mahabharata translated into Persian.
- Jahangir's autobiography (**Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri**) is in **Persian** and is a unique piece of literature

► URDU LANGUAGE

- Urdu emerged as an independent language towards the **end of the 14th century AD**.
- Urdu as a language was born out of the interaction between **Hindi and Persian**. It was further given an impetus by its use in **Bahamani states of**

ART & CULTURE

Ahmadnagar, Golkunda, Bijapur and Berar. Here it was even called **dakshini or daccani (southern).**

- The earliest Urdu poet is supposed to be **Khusrau**. He started writing as a poet in the reign of **Sultan Balban** and was a follower of **Nizam ud-din Auliya**. Among the important works composed by him are **Laila Majnun and Ayina-I-Sikandari dedicated to Alau-din-Khalji**.
- Among other well-known poets are **Ghalib, Zauq, and Iqbal**. Iqbal's Urdu poetry is available in his collection called **Bang-i-dara**. His **Sarejahan se achcha Hindostan hamara** is sung and played at many of the national celebrations in India.
- Urdu has given us a new form of poem that is called a **nazm**.

► HINDI LANGUAGE

- Hindi evolved during the Apabhramsa stage between the **7th and 8th centuries A.D. and the 14th C.**
- It was characterized as **Veergatha Kala i.e. the age of heroic poetry or the Adi Kala (early period)**. It was patronized by the Rajput rulers as its glorified chivalry and poetry.
- The most famous figures from this period were **Kabir and Tulsidas**. **Surdas** wrote his **Sur Sagar** in which he talks of Krishna as an infant and young lad.
- It is only with the beginning of nineteenth century that Hindi prose came into its own.
- **Bharatendu Harishchandra** was one of the earliest to produce dramas in Hindi.

► ENGLISH LITERATURE

- The **Baptist Mission Press** was established in **Serampore near Calcutta in 1800**.
- **William Carey** (Missionary), who wrote a **grammar of Bengali and published an English-Bengali dictionary** and also wrote books on dialogues and stories.

SPREAD OF INDIAN CULTURE ABROAD

► SRI LANKA

- **King Ashoka** made great efforts to propagate Buddhism outside India.

- He sent his son **Mahendra** and daughter **Sanghamitra** to Sri Lanka to spread the message of the Buddha.
- The teachings of the Buddha were transmitted orally by the people who had gone from India.
- The first monasteries built in Sri Lanka are **Mahavihar and Abhayagiri**.
- **Pali** became their literary language. **Dipavansa and Mahavamsa are well known Sri Lankan Buddhist sources**.
- With Buddhism, Indian Art forms also reached Sri Lanka, **the most renowned paintings of Sri Lanka are found in the cave-shelter monasteries at Sigiriya**. King Kashyap is believed to have converted it into a fortified place in the fifth century AD. Figures painted in the cave are in the **Amaravati style of India**.

► CHINA

- The contact between India and China began around the **2nd Century B.C.**
- Indian culture first entered China with two monk scholars—**Kashyapa Martanga and Dharmarakshita** who went to China in AD 67 on the invitation of the **Chinese Emperor Ming Ti**.
- A scholar named **Bodhidharma** went to China from Kanchipuram. He went to Nalanda, studied there and left for China. He carried the philosophy of Yoga with him and popularized the practice of '**dhyana, (meditation)**', which was later known in China as ch'an. Bodhidharma became such an eminent figure that people **began to worship him in China and Japan**.
- The Buddhists philosophy appealed to the Chinese intellectuals because they already had a developed philosophical school in **Confucianism**.

► ARABS AND TURKS

- About the economic aspects of this relationship, we have from about mid-ninth century AD a number of accounts by Arab and other travelers, such as Sulaiman, the Merchant, Al-Masudi, Ibn Hauqal, Al Idrisi, etc, which attest to a flourishing commercial exchange between these areas.
- In the field of astronomy, two important works namely the **Brahma-sphuta-siddhanta** and **Khandakhadyaka** were brought to Baghdad by embassies from Sindh and translated to Arabic.

ART & CULTURE

- Aryabhatta's and Varahamihira's works on astronomy were also studied and incorporated into the scientific literature of the Arabs.
- The Arabs acknowledged their debt to India by calling mathematics 'hindisa' (pertaining to India).
- Several Indian works on medicine and therapeutics were rendered into Arabic at the behest of the Caliph Harun al-Rashid, the ruler of Baghdad from AD 786 to 809.
- The Sushruta Samhita was translated by an Indian called Mankh in Arabic.

► ANCIENT INDIAN TRADE RELATIONS

INDO-ROMAN TRADE

- India had ancient trade ties with Rome. India had always been famous for its spices. This trade happened mostly in South India and is testified both by literary texts and finds of Roman coins specially at Coimbatore and Madurai.
- Items like **pepper, betel, spices, scents and precious stones like beryl, gem, diamond, ruby and amethyst, pearls, ivory, silk and muslins were in great demand.**
- This trade with Rome was bound to bring in gold to India which gave her a favorable position in trade and established a stable gold currency for the Kushana empire of those days.
- Kaveripattinam was an important port for "**vendors of fragrant pastes and powders, of flowers and incense** There were also horses brought to the market from distant lands beyond the seas." **Most of these goods were gathered for export.**
- According to **Pliny**, India's exports included **pepper and ginger** which fetched a price that was a hundred times more than their original value. There was also a demand for **incenses, spices and aromatics** from India. Lavish consumption of these commodities took place in Rome.
- The volume of trade with Rome was so high that to facilitate its movement, ports like **Sopara, and Barygaza** (Broach) came to be built in the west coast, while the Coromandal coast in the east carried on trade with "Golden Chersonese (Suvarnabhumi) and Golden Chyrse (Suvarnavipa)".
- The town of **Paithana (Pratishthana-inland port)** shipped abroad stones, tagara, cotton, muslin and other textiles. The Andhra king Yajnasri issued a rare type of coin figuring the ship as the symbol of the state's sea-borne trade.

MARTIAL ART FORMS

Martial arts are a part of India's ancient culture and traditional games. Indian martial arts can be roughly divided into northern and southern styles.

► KALARIPPAYATTU

- Kalarippayattu is a famous Indian martial art from **Kerala** and one of the oldest fighting systems in existence.
- It is practiced in most of the part of south India.
- A **kalari** is the school or training hall where martial arts are taught.
- It includes strikes, kicks and some weapon based practiced,
- **Footwork patterns** are most important key in Kalarippayattu.

► SILAMBAM

- Silambam is a weapon-based Indian martial art from **Tamil Nadu**.
- Silambam art also used animal movements of snake, tiger, eagle forms and footwork patterns play a key role here as well.

► GATKA

- Gatka is a weapon-based Indian martial art basically created by **the Sikhs of Punjab**.
- There are many weapons used in Gatka like **Stick, Talar, kripa and kataar**.
- The attacking and defense methods are based upon the positions of the hands feet and nature of weapons used.
- The sport form is played by two opponents wielding wooden staves called *gatka*. These sticks may be paired with a shield. Points are scored for making contact with the stick.
- It is based on the basic principle of unification of the mind, body and spirit in a rhythm of life to train a saint-soldier to be able to defend himself/herself.

► MUSTI YUDDHA

- It is unarmed martial art from the oldest city of India "**Varanasi**".
- Techniques used in this martial art are punches, kicks, knees and elbow strikes.

ART & CULTURE

► THANG TA

- Thang Ta is popular term for the ancient **Manipuri martial art also known as Huyen lallong**.
- Manipuri martial arts with swords and spears, is a strong yet gracefully sophisticated art.
- The armed component called thang-ta is named after the system's main weapons, **the thang (sword) and ta (spear)**. Practitioners spar through **cheibi gatka** in which a foam sword is used together with a shield.

► LATHI

- Lathi is an ancient armed martial art of India.
- It also refers one of the world's oldest weapons used in martial arts.
- Lathi or stick martial arts practiced in **Punjab and Bengal** region of India.

► MARDANI KHEL

- Mardani Khel is an armed method of martial art created by the **Maratha**.
- This traditional martial art of Maharashtra is practiced in **Kolhapur**.

► PARI-KHANDA

- Pari-khandaa is a style of **sword and shield fighting** from **Bihar**.
- This art is created by the **Rajputs**.
- Pari-khanda steps and techniques are also used in **Chau dance**.

► INDIAN MUSIC

Today we recognize two systems of Classical music: **Hindustani and Carnatic**. Carnatic music is confined to Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu and Kerala. The classical music of the rest of the country goes under the name, Hindustani Classical music.

► HINDUSTANI CLASSICAL MUSIC

- a) Important influence on music includes **Rigveda, Yajurvedic chants and Natya Shastra** (gives information on scales, melodic forms, tala and musical instruments). Another major text is **Matanga's Brihaddesi** compiled between **eight and ninth century AD**. An important text includes

Sangeeta Ratankara (13th century) written by **Sarangadeva**.

- b) A characteristic contribution of India to musical rhythm is the **Tala** which is the cyclic arrangement of time units.
- c) Musical forms can be divided into two broad categories **anibaddha and nibaddha sangeeta**.
- d) Anibaddha sangeeta is not restricted by meaningful words and tala. Its finest form is the alap.
- e) **Prabhandha** is used as a generic term to indicate nibaddha songs among which **Jayadeva's** (12th century) compositions are best known. His significant work was **Gita Govinda** and his songs are called **ashtapadis**.
- f) Another formal aspect in Nibaddha Sangeet is met within the **Dhrupad**. **Man Singh Tomar, the Maharaja of Gwalior** was responsible for the enormous vogue of Dhrupad. The **Been and Pakhwaj** were closely associated with Dhrupad but do not find any patronage these days.
- g) Today the pride in classical Hindustani music is occupied by the **Khyal**. It was given impetus in 13th century by **Amir Khusrau**. It attained its maturity at the hands of **Niyamat Khan Sadarang and Adarang of the 18th century**. Amir Khusrau encouraged the practice of musical performance with particular instruments. **He is believed to have invented the sitar and the tabla** and is said to have introduced new ragas. Most of the Hindustani musicians trace their descent to Tansen.
- h) There are **Gharanas** in Khyal which are schools of singing founded or developed by various individuals or patrons such as king or noblemen.
- i) Important gharanas are **Gwalior gharana (oldest), Agra gharana (founded by Khuda Baksh) and Jaipur gharana (directly took off from Dhrupad), Rampur Saheswan gharana (Uttar Pradesh)**.
- j) **Thumri and Tappa** are popular types of heard in concerts. Thumri is a love song whereas Tappa consists of the song uttered in a fast note pattern.

► CARNATIC MUSIC

- a) The ancient Tamils of south India developed a highly evolved system of music. **Silappadhikaram** (2nd century A.D.) contains vivid description of music of this period. **Tolkapiyyam and Kalladam** are other sources of musical history.
- b) Carnatic came into vogue after the advent of Muslims, particularly during the reign of the Mughal

ART & CULTURE

Emperors of Delhi. It developed along its own original lines.

- c) **Annamacharya** was a **15th-century Hindu saint**, and is the earliest known Indian musician to compose songs called **sankirtanas** in praise of the **god Venkateswara**, a form of Vishnu. He is the first known composer in Carnatic music. Other composers like Purandaradasa came after him. The musical form of the keertana songs that he composed, have strongly influenced the structure of Carnatic music compositions.
- d) **Purandaradasa** (1484) termed as '**Carnatic Sangeeta Pitamaha**' introduced the **Malavagowla scale** as the basic scale for music instruction.
- e) **Venkatamahi** introduced **72 Melakartas** which was used by Tyagaraja to invent many beautiful ragas.

f) The birth of the musical trinity-**Tyagaraja, Muthuswami Dikshitar and Syama Sastri at Tiruvarur** between the years 1750 to 1850 is an era of dynamic development in Carnatic music. They were contemporaries of **Beethoven, Mozart, Wagner and Haydn**.

g) Some musical forms of Carnatic music are **Gitam, Varnam, Jatiswaram, Kirtanam, Pada, Tillana, Pallavi and Tanam**.

- **Regional Music:** Musical instruments differ from that of classical music. Cruder forms of table like **dholak or nal are used**. Sitar is absent in folk music. Also the instruments of classical music are created by artisans but folk instruments are crafted by musicians themselves.

► FOLK MUSIC LIST

MUSIC	STATE	KEY POINTS
Rasiya geet	Uttar Pradesh	Flourished in Braj
Baul	Bengal	It is not only a type of music, but a Bengali religious sect. The music of the Bauls, Baul Sangeet, is a particular type of folk song. Its lyrics carry influences of the Hindu Bhakti movements and the Suphi, a form of Sufi song exemplified by the songs of Kabir and is called 'Baul Gaan' or Baul song.
Wanawan	Kashmir	-
Panihari	Rajasthan	It is thematically related to water.
Khongjom Parva	Manipur	It is a popular ballad genre which is a musical narration of the battle of Khongjom fought between the British army and the Manipuri resistance forces in 1891.
Lai Haroba Festival	Manipur	Celebrated for Umang-Lai, the forest deity
Manganiars North West India	Rajasthan	Songs of Alexander, local kings and battles
Saikuti Zai	Mizoram	Praise of brave men, hunters, etc.
Pankhida	Rajasthan	Its literal meaning is lover and is sung by peasants.
Lotia	Rajasthan	It is sung during Chaitra month.
Pandavani	Chhattisgarh	Tales from Mahabharat are sung.
Mando	Goa	Songs deal with love, tragedy and political resistance during Portuguese rule.
Alha	Uttar Pradesh	It is a typical ballad of Bundelkhand which narrates the heroic deeds of Alha and Udal, two warrior brothers who served Raja Parmal of Majoba.
Chhakri	Kashmir	Most popular form of Kashmiri folk music.
Tappa	Punjab	They are the folk songs of camel riders.
Qawwali		Brought from Persia around 13 th century. Amir Khusrau was an important innovator.
Bihu	Assam	It is meant as blessings for new year and the dance is associated with ancient fertility cult.

ART & CULTURE

Saikuti Zai	Mizoram	Mizo are traditionally a singing tribe.
Burakatha	Andhra Pradesh	Tambura is played by main performer.

► MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

- a) In Natyashastra musical instruments have been divided into four main categories on the basis of how sound is produced. These include **Stringed, wind, percussion and solid instruments**.
- b) **Santoor** a stringed instrument is very popular in **Kashmir**.
- c) The **Kamaicha** is a bowed **lute** played by the **Manganiars** of west Rajasthan.
- d) The **shehnai** is a reed instrument and its use is known as **Mangal Vidya**. In the early fifties of this century, **Ustad Bismillah Khan** is credited for popularizing this instrument. **Pt. Anant Lal and Pt. Daya Shankar** are also noted players.
- e) The table is a set of two vertical **Oordhwaka** drums. The right side is called **tabla** and the left is **Bayan or Dagga**. Prominent musicians are **Ustad Alia Rakha Khan, Zakir Hussain, Shafat Ahmed and Samata Prasad**.
- f) In **Sun temple, Konark** a large sculpture of a **female Jhanj player**, of nearly 8 ft. is found.

Pichwai	Rajasthan and Gujarat
Phool Patti ka Kaam	Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh
Banni	Gujarat
Mukesh	Uttar Pradesh
Karchobi	Rajasthan

► TRADITIONAL REGIONAL SAREES OF INDIA

SARI	STATE	DESCRIPTION
Pochampalli	Andhra Pradesh	Silk and cotton saree with intricate motifs and geometric ikat style of dyeing. Air India airlines crew wears this saree.
Patola Patan	Gujarat	
Baluchari Murshidabad	West Bengal	Depicts ancient stories on its border and pallu.
Jamdani	West Bengal	
Tanchoi Brocades	Varanasi	
Chanderi	Madhya Pradesh	
Ilkal	Karnataka	
Tant	West Bengal	
Nauvari	Maharashtra	A single nine yard sari also known as Kasta saree.
Bomkai	Odisha	
Konrad	Tamil Nadu	
Kosa	Chhattisgarh	
Paithani	Maharashtra	
Kalamkari	Andhra Pradesh	
Kasavu	Kerala	
Dabu	Chittorgarh, Rajasthan	Dabu is an ancient mud resist hand block printing technique used on cotton fabric.

INDIAN HANDICRAFTS

► A LIST OF EMBROIDERIES IN INDIA

EMBROIDERY	STATE
Phulkari	Punjab
Chikankari	Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh
Kantha	West Bengal and Odisha
Zardozi	Uttar Pradesh
Kashidakari	J&K
Aari	J&K
Mirror work	Rajasthan and Gujarat
Dharaniya	Gujarat
Heer	Gujarat
Gota	Rajasthan
Akshida	Bihar
Bagh Kasuti	Karnataka
Rabari	Gujarat

CALENDARS IN INDIA

→ CLASSIFICATION OF INDIAN CALENDAR FORMS

In India, various forms of calendars came into picture based on the various eras to which it relates. They are:

► VIKRAM SAMVAT

- The Vikram era started in **57 BC** and is in force in almost all of India except the region of Bengal.
- This era as historians believe, is said to have been established by **King Vikramaditya of Ujjain** to **commemorate his victory over the Saka rulers**.
- It is a **lunar calendar** based on ancient Hindu calendar.
- The new year begins with the first day after the new moon, in the **month of Chaitra** which usually falls in the month of March–April in the Gregorian calendar.
- For most of the parts of Indian territory, **the Vikram era starts with Kartika as the first year**.

► SAKA SAMVAT

- This calendar form was initiated in **78 AD**. It was also known as the Saka era.
- The Saka Calendar is **both solar and lunar with lunar months and solar year and has the same number of months as the Vikram era has**. However, the months commence in different periods here.
- Saka Calendar begins on **22nd March** every year **except in gregorian leap years** when it starts on 21st March.
- The number of days in a saka year is 365.
- The Saka calendar used as the official civil calendar in the country is the National Calendar of India.

► GREGORIAN CALENDAR

This calendar is based on the birthday of the founder of Christianity, **Jesus Christ**.

FESTIVALS OF NORTHEAST INDIA

► SAGA DAWA

- It is mostly celebrated in the Buddhist communities living in the State of **Sikkim**.

ART & CULTURE

- It is celebrated on the full moon day that falls in the middle of the **Tibetan lunar month** called the **Saga Dawa**.
- The festival is celebrated to **commemorate the birth, enlightenment and death (parinirvana) of the Buddha**.

► LOSOONG FESTIVAL

Losoong festival is celebrated in honour of the **Sikkimese New year**.

► BIHU FESTIVAL

- Bohag Bihu is one of the most popular festivals of Assam and holds for celebrating the **Assamese New year**.
- Although the Assamese celebrate Bihu thrice in a year, the Bohag Bihu is the most anticipated one.
- The three Bihu's are: • **Bohag or Rongali Bihu** • **Kati or Kongali Bihu** • **Maagh or Bhogali Bihu**

► HORNBILL FESTIVAL

- It is one of the major **agricultural festivals** celebrated in the State of **Nagaland**.
- All the major Naga tribes attend this festival and congregate at the Kisama Heritage village.

► KHARCHI PUJA

- This festival primarily originates from the State of **Tripura**.
- The festival is celebrated in the **honour of Lord Shiva**.

► CHEIRAoba FESTIVAL

- This festival is celebrated all across the State of Manipur, as it is the **New Year** according to the **Manipuri tribes**.
- The festival is also related to the **domestic deity called Sanamahi** worshipped by the Manipuri people.

► WANGALA FESTIVAL

- The **dominant Garo Tribe** primarily celebrates the **Wangala festival** in Meghalaya.
- The festival **indicates the beginning of winter and is celebrated as a nod to the post harvest season**.

► KANG CHINGBA

- The festival of Kang Chingba is one of the **biggest Hindu festivals celebrated in the State of Manipur**.

ART & CULTURE

- It is **similar to the 'Jagannath Puri Rath Yatra'** and draws many antecedents from the same.

► AMBUBACHI MELA

- It is held in the premises of the **Kamakhya temple in Guwahati** in the State of **Assam**.
- The festival falls in the month of June and is one of the major festivals in NorthEast India, so much so that it has been dubbed as the **'Mahakumbh of the East'**.

► SEKRENYI FESTIVAL

The festival of Sekrenyi is celebrated in the month of February by the **Angami tribe of Nagaland**.

► MAJULI FESTIVAL

This is one of the more modern festivals held in **Majuli that is in the State of Assam**.

► LUI-NGAI-NI FESTIVAL

- Almost all branches of the **Naga tribes** celebrate this festival.
- It is celebrated all over in Nagaland and in some of the Naga inhabited parts of Manipur State too.
- The festival is celebrated after the **end of the harvest season**.

► DREE FESTIVAL

The **Apatani tribe** that resides in **Arunachal Pradesh** primarily celebrates the festival.

COINAGE IN ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL INDIA

► PUNCH MARKED COINS

- The earliest coins were casted coins and were die-struck only on one side.
- One to five marks or symbols incused on single side and termed as 'Punch Marked' coins.
- Panini's Ashtadhyayi** cites that in punch marked coins, the metallic pieces were stamped with symbols. Each unit was called **'Ratti'**.
- The first Indian punch marked coins called **Puranas, Karshapanas or Pana** were minted in the 6th century BC by the various Janapadas and Mahajanapadas of the Indo-Gangetic Plain.
- These were made up of silver with different markings like **Saurashtra had a humped bull, Dakshin**

Panchala had a Swastika and Magadha had generally five symbols.

- Magadhan punch-marked coins became the most circulated coins in South Asia.** They are mentioned in the **Manusmriti and Buddhist Jataka stories**.

► INDO-GREEK COINS

- The reign of Indo-Greeks was from 180 BC to around 10 AD.
- The legends on their Indian coins were **mentioned in two languages – in Greek on one of the side and in Kharosthi on the other side of the coin**.
- These coins are significant because they **carried detailed information about the issuing monarch, the year of issue and sometimes an image of the reigning king**.
- Coins were mainly made of **silver, copper, nickel and lead**.
- Kushan coins were adorned with helmeted bust of the king on one side, and the king's favourite deity on the reverse. The coins issued by Kanishka employed only Greek characters.

► COINS BY SATAVAHANAS

- The Satavahana kings mostly used **lead** as a material for their coins. Silver coins were rare. Next to lead, they used an **alloy of silver and copper called 'potin'**. Many copper coins are also available.
- Most of the Satavahana coins had **on one side, the figure of an elephant, horse, lion or Chaitya**. The **other side showed the Ujjain symbol** – a cross with four circles at the end of the two crossing lines.
- The dialect used was **Prakrit**.

► SATRAPS OR THE INDOSCYTHIANS COINS

- The Western Satraps (35–405 AD) had their dominion in Western India, originally comprising Malwa, Gujarat and Kathiawar. They were all of Saka origin.
- The coins **bear dates in the Saka era, which started from 78 AD**.
- The coins of the Western Satraps have the **head of the king on one side and on the other side, they carry the device of the Buddhist chaitya or stupa evidently borrowed from Satavahanas**.
- Prakrit language** has been generally used being written in many scripts.

ART & CULTURE

► COINS ISSUED IN GUPTA AGE

- The Gupta age (319 AD–550 AD) marked a period of great Hindu revival. The Gupta coins were mainly **made of gold**, although they issued **silver and copper coins** too.
- On one side of these coins, **we find the king standing and making oblations before an altar, playing the veena, performing ashvamedha, riding a horse or an elephant, slaying a lion or a tiger or a rhinoceros with a sword or bow, or sitting on a couch. On the other side is the goddess Lakshmi seated on a throne or a lotus seal, or the figure of the queen herself.**

► COINS OF CHALUKYAN KINGS

- The Western Chalukyan dynasty coins had **image of a temple or a lion and legends**. The other side was left blank.
- The coins of Eastern Chalukyan dynasty (7th century AD) had **symbol of the boar at the center**, round which, each letter of the king's name was inscribed by a separate punch. The other side here also was left blank.

► COINS OF THE PANDYAN AND CHOLA DYNASTY

- The coins issued by Pandyan dynasty were **square shaped with an image of elephant** in the early period.
- Later, **fish became a very important symbol** in the coins.
- The **gold and silver coins had inscriptions in Sanskrit and copper coins in Tamil**.
- The coins of the Chola king **Raja Raja-I had the standing king on one side and seated goddess on the other side with inscriptions generally in Sanskrit**.
- **Rajendra-I's** coins had the legend '**Sri Rajendra**' or '**Gangaikonda Chola**' inscribed with the emblems of tiger and fish.
- The coins of the Pallava dynasty had the figure of a lion.

► TURKISH AND DELHI SULTANATE COINS

- The coins did not bear any image of the issuing monarch as there was a **prohibition of idolatry in Islam**.
- For the first time, the **name of the mint was also inscribed in the coins**.

- The Sultans of Delhi issued **gold, silver, copper and billon coins**.
- **Silver Tanka and Copper Jital** was introduced by **Iltutmish**.
- **Alauddin Khilji** changed the existing design by **dropping the name of the Khalif and replaced it by self-praising titles**.
- **Muhammad bin Tughlaq** circulated **bronze and copper coins** and also issued **token paper currency** which was a flop.
- **Sher Shah Suri** introduced two standards of weight—one of 178 grains for silver coins and one of 330 grains for copper coins. These were later known as the **rupee and the dam** respectively.

► VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE COINS

- The Vijayanagara Empire (14th–17th century) issued large quantities of **gold coins**; other metals used in their coinage were **pure silver and copper**.
- **Pagodas**—higher denomination—figure of running warrior along with dagger symbol
- **Gold fanams** - fractional units
- The earlier Vijayanagara coinage were produced in different mints and were called by different names such as **Barkur gadyanas, Bhatkal gadyanas, etc.**
- The **inscriptions were in Kannada or Sanskrit**.
- Images found are a double-headed eagle holding an elephant in each beak and claw, a bull, an elephant and various Hindu deities.
- The **gold varahan coin issued by Krishna Deva Raya** (1509–1529) had a **seated Vishnu** on one side and a **three-line legend Shri Pratap Krishna Raya in Sanskrit** on the other side.

► MUGHAL COINAGE

- The standard gold coin of the Mughals was the **Mohur of about 170 to 175 grains**.
- Abul Fazl in his '**Ain-i-Akbari**' indicated that a Mohur was equivalent to nine rupees.
- Akbar issued both round and square coins. The value of an **ilahi coin** was equal to 10 rupees.
- **Sahansah was the largest gold coin**. These coins bore the names of the Persian solar months.
- Jahangir showed the legend in a couplet in the coins. In some of his coins, he added the name of his beloved wife Noorjahan. The most famous of his coins had **images of Zodiac signs**.

CURRENT affairs & related concepts

► LINGARAJ TEMPLE

- Lingaraja Temple is a temple dedicated to Lord Shiva.
- It was built by King Jajati keshari of Soma Vansh. But later additions were done by the Ganga rulers.
- It is an example of the Kalinga Style of Architecture. This style broadly comes under the Nagara style.
- The temple is built in red stone.
- Lingaraj is referred to as 'Swayambhu' – self-originated Shivling.
- Bindusagar lake is located in the north of the temple. Marichi Kunda and Ganga Jamuna are other lakes existing near the temple periphery.
- The temple compound is not open to non-Hindus, but there is a viewing platform beside the wall offering a good view of the main exteriors. This was originally erected for a visit by Viceroy Lord Curzon.
- It is built in the Deula style that has four components, namely
- Vimana (structure containing the sanctum),
 1. Jagamohana (assembly hall)
 2. Natamandira (festival hall)
 3. and bhoga-mandapa (hall of offerings)

ABOUT KALINGA ARCHITECTURE

- In Kalinga Architecture, basically a temple is made in two parts, a tower and a hall. The tower is called deula and the hall is called jagmohan.
- The walls of both the deul and the jagmohan are lavishly sculpted with architectural motifs and a profusion of figures.
- The most repeated form is the horseshoe shape, which has come from the earliest times, starting with the large windows of the chaitya-grihas. It is the deul or deula which makes three distinct types of temples in Kalinga Architecture.

- The style consists of three distinct types of temples: Rekha Deula, Pidha Deula and Khakhara Deula. The former two are associated with Vishnu, Surya and Shiva temples while the third is mainly with Chamunda and Durga temples.
- The Rekha Deula and Khakhara Deula houses the sanctum sanctorum while the Pidha Deula constitutes outer dancing and offering halls
- Examples of Kalinga architecture: Rajarani temple (Bhubaneswar); Jagganath Temple, Puri.

► ZARDOZI

- 'Zardozi' is a Persian word that means "Sewing with gold string".
- It involves weaving metallic threads on fabric to create intricate patterns.
- Since the time of the Rig Veda, it has been in existence in India
- It was also patronised by the Mughals (especially Akbar).
- Zardozi style is at present very popular in the Indian cities of Bhopal, Lucknow, Hyderabad, Farrukhabad and Chennai.

► BAGH PRINT, MAHESHWARI AND CHANDERI TEXTILE

In Barwani district of Madhya Pradesh tribals are being trained in the Bagh, Maheshwari and Chanderi textile crafts by TRIFED.

BAGH PRINT

- Bagh Print is a traditional Indian handicraft originating in Bagh, Dhar district of Madhya Pradesh. The process is characterised by hand printed wood block relief prints with naturally sourced pigments and dyes.

ART & CULTURE

- In this printing technique the cotton and silk cloth are subject to treatment of a blend of **corroded iron fillings, alum and Alizarin (organic red dye)**.
- Bagh printing **received the Geographical Indication (GI) tag**

MAHESHWARI

- Maheshwar (located on banks of Narmada) is a city in Khargone district of **Madhya Pradesh**.
- **Maheshwari Saree** is a **cotton and pure silk** fabric woven **with zari or brocade** in varied designs.

CHANDERI

- Chanderi Fabric is a traditional saree **made in Chanderi, Madhya Pradesh**.
- Chanderi fabric is produced by **weaving in silk and golden Zari** in the traditional cotton yarn.
- Chanderi sarees were **patronized by** the royal family of Scindias.

► PULIKKALI FOLK ART

- **Pulikali (Tiger Dance)** is one among the folk art forms of Kerala. The term Pulikkali literally means 'play of the tigers'.
- It is a recreational street folk art performed on the 4th day of **Onam (a Hindu rice harvest festival of Kerala celebrated to commemorate King Mahabali)** celebrations.

► JALLIKATTU

- Jallikattu is **similar to Bullfighting in Spain**; only thing is in Jallikattu many people try to control the bull at the same time.
- The term 'jallikattu' is derived from the Tamil words 'jalli' and 'kattu'. **Jalli refers to gold or silver coins. Kattu means 'tied'**.
- Jallikattu is not only risky for people but also harmful to the bulls. Many deaths have happened over the years in the Jallikattu **during Pongal Festival in Tamil Nadu** and it stands as the top disputed animal sports in India.
- After huge protests erupted in the state following the Supreme Court's ban on jallikattu, the state

government enacted a law in **2017 amending the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act, 1960**, to preserve the cultural heritage of the state and to ensure the survival and wellbeing of the native breeds of bulls, legalising the jallikattu events.

► KHAYYAM

- It's a Paper-Mache **tradition of Kashmir**.
- Kashmiri papier-mâché is a handicraft of Kashmir that was brought by Muslims saint Mir **Sayyid Ali Hamadani** from Persia in the 14th century to medieval India.
- **The product is protected under the Geographic Indication Act 1999** of Government of India.

► KALARIPAYATTU

- **Kalaripayattu considered the oldest surviving martial art of the country**, with a legacy of more than 3,000 years, is set to see a surge in popularity with the establishment of an academy in Thiruvananthapuram.
- **Kalaripayattu is an Indian martial art and fighting system that originated in modern-day Kerala**. Kalaripayattu, also known as 'Kalari', is known for its long-standing history within Indian martial arts culture and is believed to be the oldest surviving martial art in the world.
- Kalaripayattu is a martial art designed for the ancient battlefield (the word **"Kalari" meaning "battlefield"**), with weapons and combative techniques that are unique to India.
- **Kalaripayattu includes strikes, kicks, grappling, preset forms, weaponry and healing methods**.
- Practitioners of Kalaripayattu possess intricate **knowledge of pressure points** on the human body and **healing techniques** that **incorporate the knowledge of Ayurveda and Yoga**.
- *In a recent move, the Sports Ministry inducted four indigenous martial art forms — **Kalaripayattu of Kerala, Mallakhamb of Central India, Gatka of Punjab and Thang-ta of Manipur** — into the Khelo India Youth Games (KIYG) 2021.*

NAME OF THE MARTIAL ART FORM	WHAT IT IS?	STATE IT BELONGS TO
SILAMBAM	Silambam is a weapon-based Indian martial art originating in South India in the Indian subcontinent.	Tamil Nadu

ART & CULTURE

	This style is mentioned in Tamil Sangam literature circa 400 BCE.	
GATKA	It is a style of stick-fighting, with wooden sticks intended to simulate swords. The Punjabi name gatka properly refers to the wooden stick used.	Punjab
MUSTI YUDHA	Musti Yuddha is one such martial art form which is of Indian origin .	It is an unarmed martial art from Varanasi (Benares) in the northern part of India which has a history of boxing traditions dating back 350 years.
THANG-TA	Manipuri martial art is called Thang-Ta (sword and spear). It is dedicated to fighting skill and worship. THANG TA is popular term for the ancient Manipuri Martial Art known as HUYEN LALLONG.	Manipur
LATHI KHELA	It is a traditional Bengali martial art – a kind of stick fighting practised India and Bangladesh. A practitioner is known as a lathial.	West Bengal
MARDANI KHEL	It is an armed Indian martial art from Maharashtra. known for its use of the uniquely Indian patta (sword) and vita (corded lance).	Maharashtra
PARI KHANDA	Pari-khandaa style of sword and shield fighting from Bihar. Pari-khanda steps and techniques are also used in Chau dance.	Bihar
KATHI SAMU	Originated in Andhra Pradesh, India. Kathi basically means sword and Kathi Samu is a martial art which is fighting with swords.	Andhra Pradesh
THODA	Thoda is known as a form of a martial art form that is commonly seen in Himachal Pradesh, especially in the valleys of Kullu and Manali.	Himachal Pradesh
PEHALWANI/ KUSHTI	Pehlwani, also known as kushti, is a form of wrestling contested in the Indian subcontinent.	Indian Sub-continent

SECTION 3

MEDIEVAL INDIA

► SUFISM

IDEOLOGY

1. Sufism **originated in Iran** and found a congenial atmosphere in India under the Turkish rule.
2. **Khanqah** the institutions (abode of Sufis) set up by the Sufis in northern India took Islam deeper into the countryside. **Mazars (tombs) and Takias (resting places of Muslim saints) also became the centres for the propagation of Islamic ideas.**
3. Ajmer, Nagaur and Ajodhan or Pak Pattan (now in Pakistan) developed as important centres of Sufism. These also started the tradition of piri-muridi, (teacher and the disciple).
4. The Hindu impact on Sufism also became visible in **the form of siddhas and yogic postures.**
5. **The advent of Sufism in India is said to be in the eleventh and twelfth centuries.**
6. It was a **liberal reform movement** within Islam. Sufism stressed the elements of **devotion and love** as a means of realization of God. It recommended a **Pir or spiritual guru** to enhance spiritual development. It also emphasized on **meditation, musical performances (Sama), fasting, charity and ascetic practices.**
7. The Sufis believed in the **concept of Wahdat-ul-Wajud (Unity of Being)** which was promoted by Ibn-i-Arabi. He opined that **all beings are essentially one. Different religions were identical.** This doctrine gained popularity in India. **It was similar to the teachings of Upanishads.**

8. One of the early Sufis of eminence, who settled in India, was **Al-Hujwari who died in 1089, popularly known as Data Ganj Baksh (Distributor of Unlimited Treasure).**
9. In the beginning, the main centres of the Sufis were Multan and Punjab. By the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, the Sufis had spread to Kashmir, Bihar, Bengal and the Deccan.
10. Sufi silsilas were divided into two categories **Ba-shara** who followed Islamic tenets and **Be-shara** who did not believe in Sharia.

MAJOR SUFI ORDERS IN INDIA:

1. **Chishti Order:** It is the oldest silsila of India established by **Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti in Ajmer**, who came to India during the reign of Muhammad Ghori. **Iltutmish** built **Muinuddin Chishti's dargah at Ajmer.** Chishti saints led an austere life and did not accept private property and state assistance. Other notable saints of this order were **Hamiduddin Nagori, Qutubuddin Bhaktiyar Kaki, Baba Farid and Nizamuddin Auliya.**
2. **Suhrawardi Order:** It was brought to India by **Bahauddin Zakaria** who established this order in **Multan.** Unlike Chishti saints, they lived a life of luxury and accepted state assistance.

SUFI ORDER	FOUNDER AND PLACE	KEY POINTS
Chishti	Khwaja Muinuddin Chisti, Ajmer	
Suhrawardi	Shiabuddin	

MEDIEVAL INDIA

	Suhrawari, Multan	
Firdausi	Badruddin Samaqandi, Bihar	It was influenced by Suhrawardi order.
Naqshbandi	Khwaja Baqi Billah	Sheikh Ahmad Sirhindi belonged to this school.

SUFI LITERATURE

- (1) Treatises or manuals dealing with Sufi thought and practices – The Kashf-ul-Mahjub of Al Hujwiri is an example of this genre. It enables historians to see how traditions outside the sub-continent influenced Sufi thought in India.
- (2) **Malfuzat** (Conversations of the Sufi saints): Malfuzats were compiled by different Sufi Silsilahs, with the permission of the Shaikhs, these had obvious didactic purposes.
- (3) **Maktubat** (Collections of letters): Letters written by Sufi masters, addressed to their disciples and associates – while these tell us about the Shaikh's experience of religious truth that he wanted to share with others, they also reflect the life conditions of the recipients and are responses to their aspirations and difficulties, both spiritual and mundane.
- (4) **Tazkiras** (Biographical accounts of the saints): The most famous Tazkira is the Akhbar-ul-Akhyar of Abdul Haqq Muhaddis Dehlavi. The authors of the Tazkiras

often sought to establish the precedence of their own orders and glorify their spiritual genealogies.

► BHAKTI MOVEMENT

1. Bhakti movement appealed to the masses due to its use of regional languages. Bhakti saints condemned the caste system and also gave importance to women.
2. The development of Bhakti movement took place in **Tamil Nadu between the seventh and twelfth centuries. It was reflected in the emotional poems of the Nayanars (devotees of Shiva) and Alvars (devotees of Vishnu).** These saints looked upon religion not as a cold formal worship but as a loving bond based upon love between the worshipped and worshipper. They wrote in **local languages, Tamil and Telugu** and were therefore able to reach out to many people.
3. The 12th century saw rise of **Virashaivas or Lingayats** in **Karnataka** who worshipped Shiva in his manifestation as a linga. They did not believe in the theory of rebirth, rejected caste hierarchy and advocated widow remarriage.
4. The **Nathpanthis, Sidhacharas and Yogis** questioned the authority of Vedas, criticized rituals and social order and used local language to win support. They condemned idolatry and preached monotheism.

BHAKTI SAINTS	KEY POINTS
Ramanuja (11th – 12th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was born in Tamil Nadu and had influence in Kanchi and Shrirangam. He was a Vaishnavite saint who believed in idol worship. He preached Visishtadvaita and emphasized on Bhakti over knowledge to attain God. • He provided an intellectual basis for the practice of bhakti (devotional worship) in three major commentaries: the Vedārtha samgraha (on the Vedas, the earliest scriptures of Hinduism), the Shri-bhashya (on the Brahma-sutras), and the Bhagavadgita-bhashya (on the Bhagavadgita). • Ramanuja believed Brahma as Supreme and individual souls as modes or attributes of Brahma. • He held that even the Sudras and outcastes could also attain salvation by completely surrendering to the will of the guru. • For marking the 1000th birth anniversary of Ramanuja, a gigantic structure, called Statue of Equality at Hyderabad has been erected. • Absolute surrender known as prapatti to one's personal god is easiest way of reaching the lord.
Nimabarka (12th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was a Vaishnavite saint and believed in the philosophy of dualism or Dvaitadvaita or Bhedaabheda (creator is different from creation). He worshipped Radha-Krishna and established his ashram in Vrindavana. • He advocated for devotion which consists of prapatti or self surrender to god which will help in attaining grace of god.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

Madhvacharya (12th – 13th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was a Vaishnavite and believed in dualism (dvaita). He was against the ideas of Shankara and Ramanuja. He established Brahma Samapradaya. He founded the Dvaita School of Vedanta which says that there is absolute distinction between god and who is the only independent entity and all other realities are dependent. He summarized his doctrinal principles into 10 very brief treatises called the Dasaprakaranas.
Ramananda (15th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was the disciple of Ramanuja. He worshipped Rama instead of Vishnu. He preached in Hindi over Sanskrit and taught people belonging to all varnas. However, he did not raise his voice against the caste system. Adi Granth contains some of his preaching's. Kabir and Ravidas were Ramananda's disciples.
Kabir (15th – 16th century)	He preached Hindu Muslim unity and did not believe in idol worship, caste system and untouchability. Adi Granth contains some of his preaching's. Most of his teachings are compiled in Bijak.
Ravidas	He did not believe in idol worship. Adi Granth contains some of his preaching's. Mira Bai was his disciple.
Guru Nanak (15th – 16th century)	Most of his teachings are similar to that of Kabir. He used to sing with a rabab in his hand and also accompanied by a sarangi.
Dadu Dayal (16th – 17th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was Kabir's disciple and did not believe in idol worship and caste system. His main seat of influence was at Naraina, near Jaipur, Rajasthan. He believed in leading a householder's life and was once summoned by Akbar to Fatehpur Sikri for religious discussions. He advocated that devotees should become non-sectarian or Nipakh. He asked his disciples to set up ashramas called Thambas.
Chaitanya Mahaprabhu (15th – 16th century)	He established Gaudiya Vaishnava dharma in Bengal and believed in advaita or non-dualism. He was among the few saints who did not oppose idol worship. He popularized the medium of Kirtana in Bhakti.
Surdas 16th – 17th century)	He was the contemporary of Akbar and Jahangir. He was a Krishna devotee and believed in idol worship. His major composition Sur Sagar was completed during Jahangir's reign.
Tulsidas 16th – 17th century)	He was the contemporary of Akbar and wrote Ramacharitamanas in Awadhi language. His other compositions include Dohavali, Gitavali and Kavitali.
Vallabhacharya (15th -16th century)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He established Rudra Sampradaya and was a contemporary of Chaitanya Mahaprabhu. He propagated Pushti Marga and his school was called Rudrasampradaya. He developed Suddhadvaita school of Vedanta which says that the world is real however, individual is imprisoned in his mental world. Individual can gain emancipation by Bhakti. Ashtachap poets including Sur das are related to his sect. The Srinathji Temple at Nathdwara, Rajasthan is related to him.
Basava (12th Century) and Lingayat Philosophy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basava was the founder of Lingayat sect. It is a shaivite movement. He was the prime minister during the reign of Kalachuri dynasty king Bijjala (I) in Karnataka. He advocated equality of all human beings, irrespective of caste and that all forms of manual labour are equally important. He advocated wearing of Ishtalinga, a necklace with pendant that contains a small shiva linga. He is also known as Ishtalinga. <p>CONCEPTS IN LINGAYAT THOUGHT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Anubhav Mantapa: It was the first parliament in history of mankind. Proceedings of Anubhava Mantapa are recorded in the form of Vachana Literature. Kaayaka means working for survival with divine mindset which is mandatory to every individual. Without Kaayaka nobody has right to live. Daasootha: Part of the earning from Kaayaka has to be spent on the welfare of the poor called Dasootha. It's a voluntary contribution from one's own earned wealth.
Nam Dev (1270—1350 A.D.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was the disciple of Vishoba Khechar. He liberated the peoples from the shackles of rituals and caste system. He was opposed to idol worship and religious intolerance.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

Tuka Ram (1601—1649)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was born in Shudra family, which was devoted to the worship of Vithoba. He led a normal life during childhood and took to trade at the age of fourteen. • Even Shivaji had great admiration for Tukaram.. • Tukaram is best known for his Abhanga (Devotional poetry) and kirtans (Community-oriented worship with spiritual songs.) • His poetry was devoted to Vitthala or Vithoba, an avatar of Hindu god Vishnu. • Tukaram insisted that it was not possible to combine both spiritual joy and the activity in the world.
Ram Das (1608—1681 A.D.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was a devotee of the Hindu deities Rama and Hanuman. • He is thought to have met the sixth Sikh Guru Hargobind at Srinagar. • He was the religious guru of Shivaji. • He is most remembered for his Advaita Vendatist text, the Dasbodh. • Ramdas initiated the Samarth sect.
Eknath (c. 1533 – c. 1599)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He opposed caste differences and was kind towards the lower castes. • He was a devotee of the Hindu deity Krishna. • Viewed as a spiritual successor to the prominent Marathi saints Dnyaneshwar and Namdev. • He wrote a variation of the Hindu epic Ramayana, known as Bhavarth Ramayan.
Saint Dnyaneshwar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dnyaneshwar, also known as Dnyandev, Jnaneshwar or Mauli (1275–1296) was a 13th century Marathi saint, poet, philosopher and yogi of the Nath tradition. • His work Dnyaneshwari (a commentary on the Bhagavad Gita) and Amrutanubhav are milestones in Marathi literature. • He considers humility; non-injury in action, thought and words; forbearance in the face of adversity; dispassion towards sensory pleasures; purity of heart and mind; love of solitude and devotion towards one's Guru and God as virtues; and their corresponding moral opposites as vices

► FEMALE SAINTS OF BHAKTI MOVEMENT

1. **Lal Ded:** Kashmir Shaivism. Composed Vakhs.
2. **Akka Mahadevi:** Associated with Lingayat movement (Virashaivism). Composed Vachans,
3. **Mira Bai:** Saguna Bhakti Movement. Composed Bhajans.
4. **Andal:** Female Alvar Saint in Tamil Nadu.
5. **Karaikkal Ammaiyar and Mangayarkkarasiyar:** Female Nayanars saints in Tamil Nadu.

VIJAYANAGAR AND BAHMINI KINGDOMS

► VIJAYANAGAR KINGDOM

Four Dynasties- **Sangama, Saluva, Tuluva and Aravidu** ruled Vijayanagar from A.D. 1336 TO 1672.

A) Sources:

1. **Srirangam Copper plates of Devaraya 2** provide the genealogy and achievements of VN Empire.
2. **Nicolo Conti**, Venetian traveler visited the court of **Devaraya 1** and gave an account of VN Empire.

3. **Abdur Razzaq**, Persian traveler stayed at the court of **Zamorin at Calicut** and described the wealth and life of VN Empire.

4. **Domingo Paes, and Barbosa**, Portuguese travelers visited the court of **Krishnadevaraya** of Vijayanagar.

B) Political History

1. It was founded in **1336 by Harihara and Bukka** of the Sangama dynasty who originally served under the **Kakatiya rulers of Warangal**. They later proclaimed their independence and founded a new city on the south bank of the Tungabhadra River named it Vijayanagar. Important rulers of this dynasty were Devaraya 1 and 2.
2. There was constant conflict between VN Empire and Bahamini kingdom over **Raichur doab** which was a fertile region between Krishna and Tungabhadra and also over the fertile areas of Krishna-Godavari delta.
3. The Saluva dynasty was founded by **Saluva Narasimha** and reined only for a brief period.
4. The Tuluva Dynasty was founded by **Vira Narasimha**.
5. The Aravidu dynasty was started by **Tirumala**.
6. During the reign of **Rama Raya**, the combined forces of **Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Golkonda and Bidar** defeated him at the **Battle of Talaikotta in 1565**

which marked an end of the VN Empire. The last ruler of VN Empire was **Sri Ranga 3**.

C) IMPORTANT RULERS

1. **Devaraya II**: He inducted muslim cavalymen and archers in his army at a large. This practice was started by Devaraya I. He had the title of Gajabetekara (elephant hunter). His court poet was Dindima.
2. **Krishna Devaraya**: He took the titles of Yavanaraja Sthapnacharya, Abhinava Bhoja, Andhra Bhoja and Andhra Pitamaha. He authored **Amuktamalyada** (Telgu work on polity) and Sanskrit drama, **Jambavati Kalyanam**. He had eight eminent scholars **Ashtadiggajas** at his royal court. He built a new city called **Nagalapuram** in memory of his **queen Nagaladevi**.
3. **Achyuta Devaraya**: **Farnao Nuniji, a Portuguese horse trader visited in his reign.**

D) Administration

1. The Empire was divided into different administrative units called **Mandalams, Nadus, Sthalas** and finally into **gramas**. The governor of Mandalam was called **Mandaleshwar or Nayak**.
2. Besides land revenue, tributes and gifts from vassals and feudal chiefs, customs collected at ports, taxes on various professions were other sources of income to the government.
3. The army consisted of cavalry, infantry, artillery and elephants.
4. The top-grade officers of the army were known as **Nayaks or Poligars**. They were granted land in lieu of their services which were called **amaram**.
5. **A body of 12 functionaries known as Ayangars, conducted village affairs.**
6. **Manyams were tax free lands.**
7. **Nayankara System**: King was the head of the Empire.
8. The empire was divided into provinces, nadus and villages. Village assemblies functioned in the same way as it did during the period of the Cholas. Day-to-day administration of the village was done by the officers known as '**Ayyagars**', who inherited the post. Position of Nayaks in the village administration was equal to that of the Nayaks in the Central Administration.

E) Socio-economic conditions

1. The Sangama rulers were chiefly Saivaites and **Virupaksha** was their family deity.
2. Diamond mines were located in Kurnool and Anantpur district.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

3. The chief gold coin was the **varaha** or pagoda. The **Perta** was half a Varaha. **Tar was a silver coin. Jittal was a copper coin.**
4. The chief items of export were cotton, silk, spices, rice, saltpeter and sugar. The imports consisted of horses, pearls, copper, coral etc.
5. The art of **shipbuilding** had developed.
6. It was the **only empire in Medieval India which employed women in state services.**
7. Women even went to battles. Widow remarriage was promoted.

F) Cultural Contributions

1. The most important temples of Vijayanagar style are found in **Hampi ruins. Vittalaswamy and Hazra Ramaswamy** temples are best examples of this style.
2. The peak of literary achievement was reached under Krishnadevaraya who himself was a Sanskrit and Telgu scholar. His famous court poet **Allasani Peddana wrote Manucharitam.**

► BAHAMINI KINGDOM

A) Political History

1. To the north of Vijaynagar state across the Tungabhadra river rose a new Islamic state, called the Bahamani, now known as Andhra Pradesh.
2. The founder of the Bahamani Kingdom was Allaudin **Bahman Shah also known as Hasan Gangu in 1347.** Its capital was **Gulbarga.**
3. Important rulers of this kingdom were **Allaudin Bahman Shah, Muhammad Shah 3 and Firoz Shah.**
4. **Ahmad Wali Shah** shifted the capital from **Gulbarga to Bidar.**
5. The power of this kingdom reached its peak under Muhammad Shah 3 as a result of the advice and services of his minister **Mahmud Gawan** who was a Persian merchant.
6. By the year **1526** the Bahamani kingdom got divided into **Ahmadnagar, Bijapur, Berar, Golkonda and Bidar.**

B) Socio-cultural Conditions

1. Ibrahim Adil Shah introduced Dakhini in place of Persian as court language.
2. Gol Gumbaz was built by Muhammad Adil Shah.
3. Muhammad Quli Qutub Shah founded Hyderabad originally known as Bhagyanagar. He also built Charminar.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

DELHI SULTANATE,
MUGHALS AND
MARATHAS

(Dynasty Chart of Important Rulers and
their Contributions)

► DELHI SULTANATE

ECONOMY AND TRADE UNDER SULTANATE

- Trade was flourishing and many new towns came up to encourage trade. Some communities like the **Banias, Marwaris and Multanis** made trade their special vocation.
- The **banjaras traded in caravans and were continuously on the move carrying goods from one place to another.**
- Delhi was the centre for the incoming as well as outgoing goods.
- There was rice from the East, sugar from Kanauj, wheat from the Doab and fine silks from the South. Besides, there were luxury goods like metalware, ivory, jewellery, cotton textiles and many other. Goods from outside India like East Africa, Arabia and China also came to Delhi.
- According to Ibn Batuta, Delhi at that time was a magnificent city.
- The growth of trade encouraged the use of money and at this time came into use the silver tanka (coin).

1. Slave Dynasty

RULER	KEY POINTS
Qutubuddin Aibak (1206-10 A.D)	The foundation stone of Qutub Minar was kept under his reign to honor saint Qutubuddin Bhaktiyar Kaki. He also built the mosque Adhai Tin ka Jhonprah.
Iltutmish (1211-36 A.D)	He created a group of 40 of his close associates known as Turk-e-chahalgani and developed the Iqta system under which iqtas (piece of land) was given in lieu of cash salary. He introduced silver tanka and copper jeetal.
Balban (1266-87 A.D)	He destroyed the chahalgani and introduced ceremonies like sijda, paibos and nauroz (Persian new year) to emphasize noble's inferiority to the king. He created a department of spies and intelligence

called Diwan-e-Barid and reorganized Diwan-i-arz (military department).

2. Khilji Dynasty

RULER	KEY POINTS
Jalaluddin Khalji (1290-96 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He overthrew the successors of Balban to establish Khilji dynasty. He was also known as Shaista Khan.• He established Diwan-e-wakoof which was state expenditure department.
Allaudin Khalji (1296-1316 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He forbade his nobles to hold social gatherings like festive parties in order to stop them from conspiring against him. He also banned wine and intoxicants. He reduced khuts and muqqadams to ordinary cultivators.• He introduced market control measures by fixing prices of all commodities which were not allowed to be increased even by a dam during famine. He created Diwan-i-Riyasat and Shabha-i-Mandi to regulate fixed market prices.• He also established Diwan-i-Mustakhraj for revenue administration.• He was the first sultan to pay his soldiers in cash. He introduced three categories of soldiers: paidal, ek aspah and do aspah. He introduced the dagh or branding system of horses so that the soldiers may not bring horses of poor quality.• Allaudin's Chittor expedition got its mention a century late in the work of Malik Muhammad Jayasi's 'Padmaavat'.• He built Siri Fort and Alai Darwaza.

3. Tughlaq Dynasty

RULER	KEY POINTS
Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq (1320-25 A.D)	He established Tughlaq dynasty.
Muhammad	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He transferred his capital from

MEDIEVAL INDIA

Bin Tughlaq (1325-51 A.D)	<p>Delhi to Deogir.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He introduced token currency and decided to introduce a bronze coin which was to have the same value as silver tanka. • He did not reduce khuts and muqqadams to ordinary cultivators and set up an agricultural department Diwan-i-amir-i-kohi to improve cultivation.
Firoz Shah Tughlaq (1351-88 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He made Jaziyah a separate tax and set up a large department of public works. • He paid his soldiers in land revenue assignments.

4. Lodhi Dynasty

RULER	KEY POINTS
Bahlul Lodhi (1451-89 A.D)	He established the Lodhi dynasty.
Sikandar Lodhi (1489-1517 A.D)	He ruled from Agra and was a contemporary of Mahumud Beghara of Gujarat and Rana Sangha of Mewar. Under him highways were made free of robbers and dacoits. He established a new measurement of yard called Gazz-i-Sikandari which continued to prevail till modern times. He demolished many Hindu temples and imposed

	restrictions on Hindus.
Ibrahim Lodhi (1517-26 A.D)	Ibrahim Lodhi's arrogant nature led Daulat Khan Lodhi (Punjab Governor) invite Babur to invade India. Babur marched against Lodhi in the first battle of Panipat (1526) and thus this Afghan kingdom was short lived.

5. Kashmir

RULER	KEY POINTS
Sikandar Shah (1389-1413 A.D)	Vehemently persecuted Brahmins in the valley and imposed Jaziya on Hindus.
Zainbul Abidin (1420-70 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He conciliated with the Hindus and restored their temples. He abolished Jaziya and cow slaughter and to respect the Hindu traditions withdrew the ban from Sati. • He constructed Zaina Lanka, artificial island on Woolur Lake on which he built a palace and a mosque.

► MUGHALS AND SURS

RULER	KEYPOINTS
Babur (1526-30 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the founder of Mughal Empire in India. He was related to Timur from his paternal side and Chengiz Khan through his mother. • The Battle of Panipat (21st April, 1526) between Ibrahim Lodhi and Babur led to the death of the former. Babur's success is attributed to the use of gun powder and efficient cavalry. • He defeated Rana Sangha of Mewar in the Battle of Khanwa in 1527 and secured his position in the Delhi Agra region. • He wrote Tuzuk-i-Baburi in Turki which provides a vivid account of India.
Humayun (1530-40 A.D) (1555-56 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He succeeded Babur and was defeated by Afghan ruler Sher Shah at the Battle of Chausa (1539). However the decisive one was the Battle of Kannauj (1540) upon losing which Humayun went into exile for 15 years. • He was able to recover his empire in 1555 following the breakup of Sur empire.
Sher Shah (1540-45 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the founder of Sur Dynasty and his original name was Farid. • He organized brilliant administrative system dividing his empire into sarkars further into parganas. Shiqdar (military officer), Amin (land revenue), Fotedar (treasurer) and Karkuns (accountants) were in charge of administration in Parganas. • He introduced a new silver coin called Dam which was in circulation till 1835. • He insisted on measurement of sown land and tax could be paid in both cash and kind.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He improved communication system and built the famous Grand Trunk Road (Sarak-i-Azam) extending from Sonargaon (now in Bangladesh) to Attock (now in Pakistan) and run through Delhi and Agra a distance of 1500 kos. • He borrowed the system of Daggh and Chehra from Allaudin Khalji. • He built a city near Yamuna of which sole survivor is Purana Quila. • Malik Muhammad Jayasi completed his work Padmavat during his reign.
Akbar (1556-1605 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hemu fought the Second Battle of Panipat (1556) against Bairam Khan (Akbar's regent) and was defeated. • The Battle of Haldighati (1576) was fought between Raja Man Singh and Rana Pratap of Mewar where the latter was defeated. • Ralph Fitch came during his reign. • Todar Mal instituted a new system called Dahsala which calculated the average produce of different crops as well as prices prevailing over last 10 years. It was a reformed version of Zabti system of assessment. • The land was divided into 4 categories Polaj (cultivated every year), Parauti (once in two years), Chachar (once in three or four years) and Banjar (once in five or more years). • Other methods of land assessment were Ghalla Bakshi (produce divided between state and peasant in fixed proportion) and Nasaq. • Under Mansabdari system a mansab/rank was assigned to the officer. The lowest rank was 10 and highest was 5000 for nobles. The ranks were divided into zat and sawar which corresponded to personal status of the person and number of cavalymen required to maintain respectively. • The head of the military department was called Mir Bakshi and Mir Saman was in charge of Imperial household. • He built Ibadat Khana at Fatehpur Sikri where he called theologians, mystics, intellectual nobles and courtiers. He promulgated a new religion called Din Ilahi which believed in one god and contained good points of all religions. He also the famous Red Fort in Agra, Humayun's Tomb and built Buland Darwaza at Fatehpur Sikri. • Though illiterate Akbar patronised scholars and learned men. In his court there were nine such Navratna Mulla Do Pyaza, Hakim Humam, Abdur Rahim Khan e Khanan, Abul Tayal, Tansen, Raja Todar Mal, Raja Man Singh, Faizi and Birbal. • Some of Akbar's courtiers patronised Musicians like Baiju Bawra, Surdas etc.
Jahangir (1605-27 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He beheaded the Fifth Sikh Guru Arjun. • He maintained a large quota of troopers without raising their zat ranks known as Du-aspah and Si-aspah system. • Average salary to be paid to a sawar was reduced by Jahangir and he beg • His wife Nur Jahan along with her father formed a junta which managed Jahangir. She built Itimaduddaula tomb in remembrance of her father which had pietra dura decoration. • Pelsaert came during his reign. • Jahangir, in his Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri, recorded his observations and experiments of weeding and hybridisation. He described about thirty-six species of animals. • His court artists, specially Mansur, produced elegant and accurate portraiture of animals, some of which are still preserved in several museums and private collections.
Shah Jahan (1627-58 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was earlier known as Khurram. • The area under cultivation and cash crop production increased during his reign. • He stopped the practices of Sijda and Piabos. • Bernier, Tavernier and Manucci visited during his reign. • He is credited with the architectural marvels like Taj Mahal made in white marble, Jama Masjid in Delhi built in red sand stone and Moti Masjid. • His reign saw a terrible war of succession between Aurangzeb and his brothers Dara and Shuja.
Aurangzeb (1658-1707)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He assumed the title of Alamgir. He used to issue secular decrees called Zawabits. • He adopted a harsh religious policy, put a ban on sati, destroyed Hindu temples and reimposed

MEDIEVAL INDIA

	<p>Jaziya.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He forbade music in the court practices like Nauroz, Tuladan, Jharokha Darshna and discontinued celebration of Holi and Diwali in Durbar. • It is interesting to note that Aurangzeb was against music, but the largest number of books on classical Indian music in Persian were written during his time. • He executed the ninth Sikh Guru Tej Bahadur which led to Sikh revolt and their turning into a warring community. • He also faced Jat and Satnami uprising and turned Marathas and Rajputs into the enemies of his empire. • He constructed Moti Masjid and Rabia Durrani's tomb.
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

► MARATHAS

RULER	KEY POINTS
Shivaji (1627-80 A.D)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aurangzeb sent Mughal governor of Deccan Shaista Khan against Shivaji whom he defeated. • He attacked Surat the chief port of Mughals and plundered it. • He was however defeated by Raja Jai Singh of Amber which led to the signing of Treaty of Purandhar in 1665. • Under administration he was assisted by a council of ministers called Ashtapradhan including Peshwa (finance and general administration), Senapati (military commander), Amatya (accountant), Waqeanavis (intelligence) etc. • He reduced the power of deshmukhs and kulkarnis and appointed his own revenue officials karkuns. • Chauth was 1/4th of the land revenue and Sardeshmukhi was an additional levy of 10% on those lands of Maharashtra over which the Marathas claimed hereditary rights but which formed a part of Mughal empire. • His army consisted of cavalry supervised by havildars and infantry having Malvi foot soldiers as an important feature. He also maintained a navy.
Rajaram (1689-1700)	He created a new post of Pratinidhi thus making the total number of ministers to nine.
Shahu (1707-1749)	<p>He was released by Bahadur Shah (Mughal ruler) and he defeated Tarabai in the Battle of Khed (1700).</p> <p>His reign saw the rise of Peshwas and transformation of the Maratha kingdom into an empire based on principle of confederacy.</p>
Balaji Vishwanath (1713-20)	He became the 1 st peshwa and made the post hereditary.

► IMPORTANT MEDIEVAL TERMS AND MEANINGS

TERM	MEANING
Diwan-i-Arz (Delhi Sultunate)	Military department
Ariz-i-Mamalik (Delhi Sultunate)	Military head
Diwan-i-Risalat (Delhi Sultunate)	Department of religious matters presided over by sadr who was the leading Qazi
Diwan-i-Insha (Delhi Sultunate)	State correspondence department

MEDIEVAL INDIA

Barids (Delhi Sultunate)	Intelligence agents
Wakil-i-Dar (Delhi Sultunate)	Controller of Royal Household.
Amil (Delhi Sultunate)	Head of Pargana (unit of land administration)
Khut (Delhi Sultunate)	Land owner
Muqqadam (Delhi Sultunate)	Village Headman
Zimmi	Hindu subjects of the Islamic world who had to pay religious tax of Jaziyah in order to get state protection
Charai (Delhi Sultunate)	Grazing tax
Ghari (Delhi Sultunate)	House tax
Zakat (Delhi Sultunate)	Tax on flocks, herds, gold, silver, commercial capital and agricultural produce.
Kharaj (Delhi Sultunate)	Tax on land
Abwabs (Delhi Sultunate)	Illegal/additional taxed which began in the reign of Muhammad Bin Tughlaq
Diwan-i-Riyasat (Delhi Sultunate)	Officials who supervised market affairs; appointed by Allaudin Khalji
Khalisa Land (Delhi Sultunate)	The revenue earned from these lands goes directly in the Imperial Treasury.
Inam Lands (Mughal)	They were 50% cultivable wastelands and a holder was expected to extend cultivation.
Madad-i-Maash (Mughal)	Charitable grants
Araghatta (Mughal)	Waterwheel used for Irrigation
Jama Dami (Mughal)	Assessed income based on dams
Ahadis (Mughal)	Gentlemen troopers
Baraq-andaz (Mughal)	Musketeers
Walashahis (Mughal)	Royal Bodyguards
Khudkasht (Mughal)	Peasant who owned the land and paid revenue at customary rates
Muzarian (Mughal)	Tenant farmers who paid revenue at a higher rate
Banjaras (Mughal)	Traders-nomads as described by Peter Mundy in early 17 th century.
Sijda	Low prostration before the mughal kings

► FOREIGN TRAVELLERS IN MEDIEVAL INDIA

FOREIGN TRAVELLERS	KEY POINTS
Marco Polo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was an Italian merchant. • He visited Southern India during the reign of Rudramma Devi of the Kakatiyas. • He talks about the economic conditions in the Pandyan kingdom. • He talks about Motupalli port during Kakatiya dynasty.
Ibn Batuta	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was a Moroccan traveller. • He visited India during the reign of Mohammad Bin Tughlaq. • Rehla is the book written by Ibn Batuta in which he describes the socio-economic life of Mohammad Bin Tughlaq. • He particularly talks about the fertility of the soil.
Nicolo Conti	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was an Italian merchant from Venice. • His work gives account of the Vijayanagar Kingdom.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He visited India during the reign of Deva Raya I of Vijayanagar.
Abdul Razzaq	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Persian scholar.• He was also an ambassador of Persia.• He visited India during the rule of Deva Raya II of Vijayanagar.• He also stayed at the court of Zamorin in Calicut.• He talks about the wealth and life in the Vijayanagar kingdom.
Nikitin	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was Russian traveller.• He visited the court of Mohammad Bahamani III.• He talks about the class disparities in the Vijayanagar kingdom.
Barabosa	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Portuguese traveller.• He visited during the reign of Krishnadevaraya of Vijayanagar kingdom.
Domingo Paes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Portuguese traveller.• He visited the court of Krishnadevaraya of Vijayanagar kingdom.
Nuniz	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Portuguese traveller.• He visited during the reign of Achyutdevaraya of Vijayanagar kingdom.
Alberuni	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Persian scholar.• He accompanied Mahmud of Ghazni and wrote a book titled 'Tahqiq-i-hind'.• He was the first Muslim scholar to study India.• He is considered as the father of Indology.
Al-Masudi	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Al-Masudi was An Arab traveller.• In his book Muruj-ul-Zehab he has explained about his journey.
Captain William Hawkins	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Captain William Hawkins led the first expedition of the English East India Company to India in 1609.• He visited India during the reign of Jahangir.• He carried a personal letter from King James I of England.• He did not succeed in getting Jahangir's permission to start a factory.
Pelsaert	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a Dutch merchant.• He visited the court of Jahangir.
Thomas Roe	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sir Thomas Roe was an English diplomat.• He visited India during the reign of Jahangir in 1615.• He came to seek protection for an English factory at Surat.• His "Journal of the Mission to the Mughal Empire" is a treasured contribution to the history of India.
Francois Bernier	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a French physician and traveller.• He visited India during 1658 and 1671.• He was the personal physician of the Mughal emperor Aurangzeb.• 'Travels in the Mughal Empire' was written by Francois Bernier.• The book mainly talks about the rules of Dara Shikoh and Aurangzeb.• His book, Travels in the Mughal Empire mentioned the life of the peasantry, their poor conditions, towns, industries, life in the countryside and the urban culture and, above all, the major manufactures of India.
Tavernier	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was a French merchant.• He visited India during the reign of Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb.• He has given an elaborate account about diamond and diamond mines in India.
Manucci	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was an Italian traveller.• He visited during the reign of Shah Jahan.• He got service at the court of Dara Shikoh.
Jean Thevenot	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• He was French traveller.• He has given a good account of cities like Ahmedabad, Cambay, Aurangabad and Golconda.• He has graphically described the cultivation of indigo and the extent of its cultivation in his book Remonstrantie.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

► INDO ISLAMIC ARCHITECTURE

Indo-Islamic architecture begins with the **Ghurid occupation** of India at the close of the 12 century A.D.

► METHODS AND FEATURES OF ISLAMIC ARCHITECTURE

- The Muslim style of construction was based on **arches, vaults and domes, on columns and pyramidal towers or slender spires, called trabeate.**
- **The distinctive features of Indo-Islamic architecture were the (a) dome; (b) lofty towers or minarets; (c) arch; and (d) the vault.**
- Although there exists some evidence to suggest that the true arch may have been known in India earlier, it is the Muslims who are believed to have brought the principle of building a true arch so as to hold up the roof or ceiling or a top part of a structure.
- The result was that flat lintels or corbelled ceilings were replaced by arches or vaults, and the pyramidal roof or spire by the dome.
- The mode, theme or motifs or ornamentation employed in Islamic buildings also made a departure from the earlier vogues.
- The Hindu style or ornamentation is largely naturalistic showing human and animal forms and the luxuriant vegetation life.
- As among the Muslims the **representation of living beings was taboo** by way of decoration or ornamentation, they introduced **geometrical and arabesque patterns, ornamental writing and formal representation of plant and floral life.**
- Among the architectural features introduced by them mention may be made of **arches, domes, minars and minarets, the pendentive, squinch arch, half domed double portals, kiosks (chhatris) and the use of concrete as a factor of construction.**
- They also introduced gilding and painting in varied colours and designs.
- The Muslims, like the Romans, were also responsible for making extensive **use of concrete and lime mortar** as an important factor of construction and incidentally used lime as plaster and a base for decoration which was incised into it and held enamel work on tiles.

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE SLAVE DYNASTY

- **Quwwat-al-Islam:** As the first - The Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque was constructed by **Qutub-ud-din Aibak** around 1197 A.D in Delhi. The building material obtained from the destruction of other buildings was used for this new improvised building.
- **Qutub Minar of Mehrauli:** It was built around 1199 by **Qutub-ud-din** and finally completed by his son-in-law and successor **Iltutmish** (1210-35). Originally the minar had four storeys, the uppermost of which was damaged by lightning in 1373. **Feroz Shah Tughlaq** (1351- 88) rebuilt its two storeys. This 72.5 m. high minar with 399 steps, is the highest stone tower in India.
- **Arahi Tin ka Jhopra:** Another early mosque, is the well-known Adhai-din-ka-Jhonpra at Ajmer which was also constructed from the material obtained after demolishing Hindu temples. This one is also laid on the same plan as the Delhi mosque constructed by Qutub-ud-din, with carved pillars used in colonnades.

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE KHILJI DYNASTY

- **Alai Darwaza:** The Alai-Darwaza was, built by **Allaudin Khilji** by enlarging the Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque's enclosures of colonnades and providing them two gateways.
- In this and other buildings constructed by the Khiljis, the **true arch** in the form of a **pointed horseshoe, broad dome, recessed arches under the squinch, perforated windows, inscriptional bands and use of red sandstone** relieved by marble are features characteristic of Khilji architecture.

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE TUGHLAQ DYNASTY

The buildings constructed in Delhi by the Tughlaqs include the fortified town of **Tughlaqabad** and the **tomb of Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq.**

BEGINNING OF MIXING HINDU AND REGIONAL ELEMENTS OF ARCHITECTURE

- In the course of the centuries after Khiljis and Tughlaqs there was gradually a harmonious blending between the Hindu and Muslim architectural styles and this new style of architecture is known as Indo-Islamic.
- It is entirely different in character from Muslim architecture in other countries, incorporating the best of both Hindu and, Muslim styles, freely using Hindu brackets in an arcuate construction with a dome, with the difference that the Muslim dome now acquired a lotus design under its finial.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

- Soon the local flavour was added of the provisional kingdom of Bengal, Gujarat, Jaunpur, Golconda, Malwa and the Deccan to the Indo Islamic architecture.

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE SURS DYNASTY

- **Sasaram tomb:** The tombs at Sasaram is located in Bihar.
- Another important monument is Sher Shah's own tomb. The Purana Qila and the Quila Kohna Masjid inside, are also ascribed to Sher Shah Suri.
- The Surs made **use of red and dark grey stone latticed screens, decorative turrets, painted ceilings and coloured tiles.**

► IMPORTANT MONUMENTS OF THE MUGHAL DYNASTY

HUMAYUN'S TOMB

- The first distinct example of proper Mughal architecture **inspired by Persian architecture**, is the tomb of Humayun, in Delhi, built by his widow, **Begha Begum**. This tomb has provided the prototype, followed by architects who designed the Mausoleum of Jahangir at Shahdara, Lahore, as well as the celebrated Taj Mahal, at Agra.
- The square, red, sandstone, double storeyed structure of the mausoleum rises over a high square terrace, raised over a series of cells which are like a musical composition. The **octagonal form** of the central chamber containing the cenotaph, is **inspired by Syrian and earlier Islamic models**. It is for the first time that **pink sandstone and white are used** with admirable effect.

→ AKBAR

AGRA FORT

Akbar constructed his famous Fort at Agra which was made of **red sand-stone**. Its construction began in 1565 and completed in 1574. This was the first time that **depressed stone was used**, also in the ramparts.

FATEHPUR SIKRI

- The **Akbari Mahal** and the buildings, along with the great and original **city of Fatehpur Sikri**, are made under Akbar with the **use of red sandstone with trabeated construction** and restricted ornamentation. **Jahangiri Mahal** is also located here. The city of Fatehpur Sikri was founded as a token of

gratitude to Sheikh Salim Chisti. The city was begun in 1569 and completed in 1574, the same year in which the fort at Agra was completed. The most typical and the most well-known building is **Panch Mahal**, the highest and the most impressive structure, called the palace of five storeys. The **Diwan-i-Khas** or Hall of Private Audience, is of a unique design. The **Jama Masjid at Fatehpur Sikri**, besides being very large and imposing, has also a high gateway on the south side called **Buland Darwaja**, which was added after **Akbar's victory over the Deccan**. Only one building at Fatehpur Sikri is **built of white marble, the tomb of Sheikh Salim Chisti**, Akbar's spiritual preceptor.

→ NUR JAHAN

- She is credited with the construction of **Akbar's tomb at Sikandara**, and also the **Musamman Burj**, a double storeyed pavilion on the **Agra fort**, with beautiful inlay.
- **Itmad-ud-Daula:** Nur Jahan, built the most important building in Agra the **tomb of Itmad-ud-Daula**, her father and the Prime Minister of Jahangir, by name **Mirza Ghiyas Baig**. On the upper storey there is a pavilion with rectangular dome and screens enclosing the false grave of Itmad-ud-Daula and his wife. The structure is built of **white marble** and is richly decorated with delicate inlay work and painting containing the characteristic Persian motifs such as cypress trees, vases fruits, wine cups, etc.

→ SHAHJAHAN

- Shahjahan's buildings are full of delicate carvings in marble, almost like filigree and inlay with pietra dura work.
- The arch used in his buildings became foliated, the dome became bulbous with a constricted neck and pillars raised with shafts capitals.
- He even demolished some of Akbar's simple pink sandstone structures in the Agra Fort and replaced them with more luxurious looking, magnificent marble building.
- Some lavishly decorated buildings credited to him are **Khas Mahal, Diwan-i-Khas, Moti Masjid**, as well as the **Jama Masjid in Delhi**.
- **Taj Mahal:** Shahjahan erected the most romantic and fabulous building, the Taj Mahal, the tomb of his beloved wife, **Anjumand Bano Begum** entitled **Mumtaz Mahal**. The Taj is a square tomb built on a

MEDIEVAL INDIA

raised terrace, with graceful **tall minarets at its four comers**. The dome has acquired a **lotus pattern** below with the finial. Like Humayun's tomb it was laid in a **charbagh**, or gardens with water channels and full of flowers.

- Shahjahanabad: In 1638 Shahjahan shifted his capital from Agra to Delhi and laid the foundation of Shahjahanabad, **the Seventh City of Delhi**, containing his famous citadel, **the Red-Fort**, which was begun in 1639 and completed after 9 years. It consists of a **Diwan-i-Am and Diwan-i-Khas**.
- The luxury and love of constructing magnificent buildings, patronised by Jahangir and Shahjahan came to an end rather abruptly with the last of the great Mughals, Emperor Aurangzeb.

EDUCATION AND SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS IN MEDIEVAL INDIA

► EDUCATION

- The institutions that provided school education were known as 'makhtabs', while those of higher learning were called 'madrasas'.
- Learned men from Arabia, Persia and Central Asia were invited to teach in these madrasas.
- The 'makhtabs' were generally run by public donations while 'Madrasas' were maintained by the rulers and nobles.
- The famous 'madrasas' were the Muizzi, the Nasiri and the Firuzi madrasas in Delhi, Mohammed Gawan's madrasa in Bidar and Abul Fazl's madrasa in Fatehpur Sikri.
- There was no provision for women's education. The women of the royal and rich families got education at home.

► SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENTS

- The makhtabs and madrasas came into existence that followed a set curricular. These institutions used to receive royal patronage.
- The two brothers, Sheikh Abdullah and Sheikh Azzizullah, specialists in Rational Sciences (Magulat), headed the madrasas at Sambhal and Agra.

- Akbar ordered the introduction of mathematics as a subject of study, among others in the educational system.
- A large number of karkhana (workshops) were maintained by the kings and the nobles to supply provisions, stores and equipment to royal household and government departments.
- The karkhanas not only worked as manufacturing agencies but also served as centres for technical and vocational training to young men.
- Tobacco, chillies, potato, guava, custard apple, cashew and pineapple were the important new plants which made India their home in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.
- The systematic mango grafting was introduced by the Jesuits of Goa in the middle of the sixteenth century.
- In the field of irrigation, wells, tanks, canals, rahats, charas (bucket made of leather) and dhenkli, were used to lift water with the help of yoked oxen, which continued to be the means of irrigation.

RELATED LITERATURE

- Hamsadeva compiled Mrga-pasi-sastra in the thirteenth century which gives a general, though not always scientific account of some of the beasts and birds of hunting.
- In the early medieval period, the two-outstanding works in mathematics were Ganitasara by Sridhara and Lilavati by Bhaskara.
- Use of paper began during the Medieval period. Kashmir, Sialkot, Zafarabad, Patna, Murshidabad, Ahmedabad, Aurangabad, Mysore were well-known centres of paper production.
- The Mughals knew the technique of production of gunpowder and its use in guns.
- Indian craftsmen learnt the technique and evolved suitable explosive compositions. They were aware of the method of preparation of gunpowder using saltpetre, sulphur and charcoal in different ratios for use in different types of guns.
- Tuzuk-i-Baburi gives an account of the casting of cannons.
- The Tuhfat-ul-Muminin was a Persian treatise written by Muhammad Munin in seventeenth century which discusses the opinions of physicians.
- The Unani Tibb is an important system of medicine which flourished in India in the medieval period.
- Ali-bin-Rabban summarized the whole system of Greek medicine as well as the Indian medical knowledge in the book Firdausu-Hikmat.

CURRENT affairs & related concepts

► BABA BANDA SINGH BAHADUR

- Also known as **Lachman Das or Madho Das**.
- **Guru Gobind Singh** gave him a new name - **Banda Bahadur**.
- He established a **monastery at Nanded**, on the bank of the **river Godavari**.
- First Sikh military leader to wage an offensive war against the Mughal rulers of India.
- After establishing his authority and Khalsa rule in Punjab, **he abolished the zamindari system**, and granted property rights to the tillers of the land.
- He was **captured by the Mughals** and tortured to death in 1715-1716.

► GOLCONDA FORT

- It is located in Hyderabad city.
- It was **originally known as Mankal**, and built on a hilltop in the year 1143.
- It was **originally a mud fort** under the **reign of Rajah of Warangal**.
- Later it was **fortified** between 14th and 17th centuries **by the Bahmani Sultans** and **then by the Qutub Shahi dynasty**. Golconda was the **principal capital of the Qutub Shahi kings**.

► MAUSOLEUM OF ABDUR RAHIM KHAN-I-KHANAN

- This mausoleum was built by **Rahim** in 1598 **for his wife, Mah Banu** (making it the **first ever Mughal tomb to be built for a woman**). It is the grandest of his surviving buildings, inspired by the architectural style of **Humayun's Tomb (built in 1558)** and, in turn, inspiring the **Taj Mahal completed in (1653)**. Upon his death, Rahim was also buried in the same mausoleum.
- Clad in **red sandstone and marble**, the interiors of the mausoleum are decorated with ornamental incised

plasterwork, and decorative motifs such as the six-sided star and lotus medallions.

- Mausoleum have diverse motifs in plaster and stone. The patterns include both geometric and floral patterns commonly seen in mausoleums, but it **also have patterns which are seen in Hindu buildings, like 'swastik' and peacock**.

ABOUT ABDUR RAHIM KHAN-I-KHANAN

- Rahim Khan-I-Khana was **son of Bairam Khan**.
- Rahim Khan-I-Khana (1556-1627), popularly **known as 'Rahim'** -- one of **Akbars navratnas** and a military leader.
- Rahim -- He was **a poet**, a secular thought leader, **general**, administrator and one of the key figures in the court of Akbar.
- Babur has written his biography i.e. **Baburnama** in Chagatai Turkic. It was **translated into Persian by Abdul Rahim Khan-I-Khana**.
- On account of his poetry and dohas, drawings from the Hindu religious narratives and customs of veneration, **Rahim is often compared with the Bhakti movement poets**. -- Surdas, Tulsidas, Kabir.

► HAMPI CHARIOT

- It is a shrine **dedicated to Garuda**. It is on the axis of the massive Vittala Temple and faces the **sanctum of Vittala Temple**.
- It has been built with many (so **it's not a monolith structure**) giant granite blocks.
- In front of the chariot, two elephants are positioned and pretend like they are pulling the chariot.
- There are **three famous stone chariots** in India
 1. Konark, Odisha
 2. Mahabalipuram, Tamil Nadu.
 3. And Hampi chariot
- Hampi is a **UNESCO World Heritage site**.
- The renowned Vittala Temple dates back to the 15th century.

MEDIEVAL INDIA

- The temple is **built in the Dravidian style of architecture** and is located in the north eastern part of Hampi, near the **banks of the Tungabhadra River**.
- It was built during the reign of King Devaraya II (1422 – 1446 A.D.), one of the rulers of the **Vijayanagara Empire**.
- The **Vittala Temple is also known as Shri Vijaya Vitthala Temple**. It is dedicated to Lord Vitthala, an incarnation of Lord Vishnu.

► SUKAPHA, FOUNDER OF AHOM KINGDOM

- **Sukapha** was a 13th-century ruler who **founded the Ahom kingdom** that ruled Assam for six centuries.
- Sukaphaa entered the Brahmaputra valley and got settled in the area on the south bank of the Burhidihing river, the Dikhau reiver in the south and Patkai mountains in the east.
- **Making his capital at Charaideo**, he befriended the local tribes consisting of the Barahi and the Marans peoples.
- The Ahoms **brought with them the technology of wet rice cultivation** that they shared with other groups.
- The Ahom Kingdom came under **regular attacks from the Turkic and Afghan rulers of Bengal** but it successfully resisted.
- They created a new state by suppressing the older political system of the **bhuiyans** (landlords).
- **Ahom state was depended upon forced labour**. Those forced to work for the state were called **paiks**.
- Ahom **society** was **divided into clans** or khels.
- The **rule of this dynasty ended** with the Burmese invasion of Assam and the subsequent annexation by the British East India Company following the **Treaty of Yandaboo in 1826**.

SECTION 4

M MODERN INDIA

► **LIST OF MAJOR EVENTS WITH RESPECT TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH EAST INDIA COMPANY (EIC)**

YEAR	WHAT HAPPENED
1608	William Hawkins went to Jahangir who appointed him as mansabdar and allowed to trade in India
1611	Started trading at Masulipatanam
1613	Thomas Best got permission to set up a factory at Surat
1615	Thomas Roe went to Jahangir and got permission to set up factories at Agra, Ahmedabad and Broach
1632	Golden Farman issued by Sultan of Golconda to trade free in the kingdom of Golconda for a fixed customs duty.
1633	Factories established at Balasore and Hariharpur, Orissa
1639	Ruler of Chandragiri permitted to set up fortified factory at Madras which later became Fort St. George
1651	Factories established at Hooghly, Kasimbazar, Patna and Rajmahal
1700	Fort William established with Charles Eyre as its first President

1715	Farrukhsiyar's granted a Farman to EIC which is regarded as Magna Carta for the company. Under this, Co.'s imports and exports were exempted from additional custom duties in Bengal, Bombay and Madras. EIC was also permitted to issue dastaks and was permitted to rent more land around Calcutta. The Company was also permitted to mint its own coins.
------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

► **EIC AND BENGAL: IMPORTANT EVENTS**

- Alivardi Khan ruled till 1756 and he was succeeded by **Siraj-ud-daulah**.
- The latter placed Mir Madan as Diwan at the place of Mir Jafar.
- Mir Jafar thus conspired with the British.
- The **Battle of Plassey** was fought in **1757** between **Siraj-ud-daulah** and the Britishers who were led by **Robert Clive**.
- The latter won and made **Mir Jafar the Nawab of Bengal** and posted an English resident at the Nawab's court.
- **Treaty of 1760:** Mir Jafar was removed as the Nawab of Bengal and the English helped **Mir Kasim** to become **nawab**. In return, he agreed to cede the Company, the districts of Burdwan, Midanpur and Chittagong. Mir Kasim shifted **capital from Murshidabad to Munger in Bihar**.

MODERN INDIA

- **Battle of Buxar:** EIC heavily misused the dastaks granted by Farrukhsiyar which led to a tussle between Mir Kasim and the company. A conflict over transit duty led to outbreak of wars between English and Mir Kasim in 1763. The disputes then culminated into the Battle of Buxar wherein the combined armies of Mir Kasim, Nawab of Awadh and Shah Alam II were defeated by **Hector Munro at Buxar in 1764**.
- **Treaty of Allahabad, 1765:** This treaty was consequence of the Battle of Buxar wherein **Shah Alam II** agreed to reside at Allahabad and **granted Diwani of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa** to British. This led to **dual government in Bengal** controlled by EIC and Nawab at the same time, yielding losses to the public. **Warren Hastings did away with dual system in 1772**.

► EIC AND MYSORE

- **First Anglo Mysore war (176-69):** The **Nizam of Hyderabad, Marathas and English** allied together against Mysore's ruler Haider Ali. This was ended with Haider Ali forcing the English to sign a humiliating treaty with him in **1769** called as **Treaty of Madras**.
- **Second Anglo Mysore war (1780-84):** This war was concluded with the **Treaty of Mangalore, 1784**. Haider Ali died and his son Tipu Sultan took his place.
- **Third Anglo Mysore war:** Tipu Sultan was defeated by EIC and the **Treaty of Seringapatam** was concluded. Under this treaty Tipu **lost half of Mysore's territory**.
- **Fourth Anglo Mysore war (1799):** This conclusive war led to the **fall of Seringapatam**. The English chose a Hindu boy from earlier ruling royal family i.e. the **Wodeyars as the Maharaja** and imposed subsidiary alliance on him.
- **Tipu Sultan:** He was the **pioneer of rocket technology**. He introduced the practice of **sericulture** and was a **member of Jacobin club**. He also **planted a liberty tree** at Seringapatam.

► EIC AND MARATHAS

- Marathas included several clans. Out of these prominent were: **Gaekwad of Baroda, Bhonsle of Nagpur, Holkars of Indore, Sindhias of Gwalior and Peshwas of Poona**.
- **1st A-M war (1775-82):** In 1775, **Raghunath Rao** signed **Treaty of Surat** with English wherein he ceded territory of Salsette and Bassein to English. This treaty was later ratified as **Treaty of Purandhar in 1776**

with Raghunath renouncing regency with pension. The **Treaty of Purandhar** was violated by Nana Phadnavis which led to a war in Pune. As a result, the English surrendered by 1779 and signed the **Treaty of Wadgaon**. However, this treaty was rejected by Hastings who went on to defeat the Sindhias and captured Ahmedabad and Bassein. Sindhia then proposed a new treaty between Peshwa and English i.e the **Treaty of Salabai (1782)**.

- **2nd A-M War (1803-05):** A tiff between Peshwa (Bajirao II) and Holkars happened and as a reaction to this **Bajirao II** fled to Bassein and signed **Treaty of Bassein (1802) with English** in which he surrendered city of Surat, gave up claims of chauth on Nizam's dominion. After the Peshwa accepted subsidiary alliance, Sindhia and Bhonsle attempted to save the Maratha kingdom. However, they were all defeated one after other.
- **Bhonsle defeat; Treaty of Devgaon; 1803**
- **Sindhia defeat; Treaty of Surajiarjangaon; 1803**
- **Holkar defeat; Treaty of Rajpurghat; 1806**
- **3rd A-M war (1817-19):** Bajirao II made a last bid to fight against British but he was defeated at Khirki, Bhonsle were defeated at Sitavadi and Holkars at Mahdipur. Final annexations of their lands were done under the following treaties.
- **Treaty of Poona; Peshwa; 1817**
- **Treaty of Gwalior; Sindhia; 1817**
- **Treaty of Mandasor; Holkar; 1818**

► SINDH CONQUEST

Sindh accepted **subsidiary alliance in 1839**. In 1843 under **Governor General Ellenborough**, Sindh was finally merged into British empire and **Charles Napier** was appointed as its **first governor**. Sindh also signed the **Tripartite treaty** with the English and Ranjit Singh.

► PUNJAB CONQUEST

- **Treaty of Amritsar (1809):** It was signed between **Ranjit Singh and English** wherein the latter accepted **Sutlej as boundary line** for his dominion. He was also compelled by the English to sign the **Tripartite treaty**.
- **First Anglo-Sikh war (1845-46):** It ended with **Treaty of Lahore (1846)** in which J&K was sold to Gulab Singh.
- **Second Anglo-Sikh war (1848-49):** Under this **Lord Dalhousie** proceeded to Punjab. A total of three

MODERN INDIA

battles were fought between them and in the end, Punjab was annexed in **1849**.

► ADMINISTRATIVE POLICIES USED TO ANNEX STATES

- **Policy of ring fence:** It was started by **Warren Hastings**, to create **buffer zones** in order to defend the Company's frontiers. The states brought under this policy were assured of military assistance but at their own expense.
- **Subsidiary alliance:** It was started by **Lord Wellesley** wherein allying Indian states ruler was compelled to accept **permanent stationing of British force** within his territory to **pay subsidy for its maintenance**. It was an extension of the Ring Fence policy. States annexed under this policy: **Awadh (1801), Hyderabad (1800), Mysore (1799), Tanjore (1799), Peshwa (1801), Berar (1803), Sindhia (1804), Holkars (1818)**.

- **Doctrine of lapse:** It was started by **Lord Dalhousie** wherein adopted son of any ruler could not become the heir of state. States annexed under this policy: **Satara (1848), Jhansi and Nagpur (1854), Awadh (1856) Sambalpur (1849), Udaipur (1850)**.

► FOREIGN POLICY OF BRITISH INDIA

Anglo Burma relations: 1st Anglo-Burma war happened from 1824-26; over with treaty of Yandbo (1826). 2nd A-B war happened in 1852. Under the 3rd A-B war, Burma was finally annexed in 1885.

► SOCIO- RELIGIOUS REFORMS

India witnessed an upheaval of socio religious reform movements during the 19th century. The nature of these movements was either reformist or revivalist.

► IMPORTANT MOVEMENTS AND LEADERS

S. NO.	MOVEMENT/ORGANISATION	ASSOCIATED PERSONALITY	KEY POINTS
1.	Atmiya Sabha (1815) Calcutta Unitarian Committee (1823) Vedanta College (1825) Brahmo Samaj (1828)	Raja Rammohun Roy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roy supported monotheism. He set up Atmiya Sabha to campaign against idolatry, caste rigidities and declared Vedanta as basis of reason. • He started an anti Sati struggle leading to regulation of government in 1829 making Sati a crime. • Calcutta Unitarian Committee was established by Raja Rammohun Roy, Dwarkanath Tagore and William Adam. • He established Vedanata college which offered both Indian and Western courses. • Brahmo Samaj was against image worship and prayers, meditation and reading of Upanishads were part of daily activities.
2.	Tatvabodhini Sabha Brahmo Samaj	Debendra Nath Tagore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He gave a new life to Brahmo Samaj. • Tatvabodhini Sabha studied India's past with rational outlook.
3.	Brahmo Samaj Prarthana Samaj (1867) Indian Reforms Association	Keshab Chandra Sen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keshab Chandra Sen was a champion of womens rights. His ideology was mix of religious and social ideas. He established the Nava Vidhan in 1881 along with the newspaper New Dispensation to disseminate his religious ideas and philosophy. • Keshab witnessed a split in Brahmo samaj with Keshab and his followers founding Adi Brahmo Samaj and setting up of Sadharan Brahmo Samaj by his ex-followers. • Prarthana Samaj was founded in Bombay by Atmaram Pandurang with the help of Keshab Chandra Sen. Other prominent leaders associated with it were M G Ranade, R G Bhandarkar. It took up the issues of caste system rejection, women education and widow remarriage. • Keshab Chandra Sen was instrumental behind the foundation of the Indian Refrom Association which aimed at improving the life of

MODERN INDIA

			peasants.
4.	Young Bengal Movement (1820's-1830's)	Derozio	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Derozio taught in Hindu College, Calcutta. Surendranath Banerjee describes Derozians as pioneers of modern civilizations of Bengal.
5.	Sanskrit College Bethune School	Ishwarchandra Vidyasagar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He became principal of Sanskrit College and opened it to non Brahmins to break priestly monopoly. He also served as Secretary of Bethune School, Calcutta which was the pioneer of higher education for women. His actions supporting widow remarriage led to its legalization.
6.	Satyashodhak Samaj	Jyotiba Phule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phule was against brahmanical supremacy and promoted women's education and remarriage. His works Sarvajanic Satyadharma and Gulamgin were inspiration for masses. He along with his wife opened a girl's school in Pune.
7.	The Servants of India Society (1905)	G.K Gokhale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The organisation's aim was to train national missionaries for service of India.
8.	Social Service League All India Trade Union Congress	N M Joshi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> He founded AIUTC in 1920 and Social service League in Bombay.
9.	Ramakrishna Mission (1897)	Swami Vivekananda	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was initiated to spread the message of Vedanta with its headquarters at Bellur, Calcutta. Swami Vivekananda addressed Parliament of Religions at Chicago in 1893.
10.	Arya Samaj	Dayananda Saraswati	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was a Hindu revivalist movement. The samaj started a Shuddhi Movement to convert non Hindus to Hindusim. It fixed the minimum marriageable age as 25 for men and 16 for girls and helped people in crisis like floods. The samaj also established DAV Schools with emphasis on western education. Dayananda Saraswati's views are collected in Satyarth Prakash. He gave the slogan 'back to the Vedas' and said they were infallible. He attacked hindu orthodoxy.
11.	Seva Sadan (1885)	Malabari	It was established for welfare of women.
12.	Dharma Sabha British India Association	Radhakant Deb	He was the founder President of British India Association in 1951.
13.	Deva Samaj	Shiv Narayana Agnihotri	
14.	Bharat Dharma Mahamandala	Madam Mohan Malviya	It was an orthodox Hindu organization in Varanasi.
15.	Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana Movement Temple Entry Movements	Ezhava community	These were aimed at caste rigidities started among Ezhavas of Kerala.
16.	Vokkaliga Sangha		It was an anti Brahmin organization in Mysore.
17.	Justice Movement	C N Mudaliar, T M Nair, Tyagaraja	It began in Madras in order to secure jobs and representation for non Brahmins.
18.	Madras	E V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madras Presidency Association was founded in 1917 to demand

MODERN INDIA

	Presidency Association Self respect Movement	Ramaswamy Naicker	<p>separate representation of lower castes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Self Respect movement was anti Brahmin in nature.
19.	Vaikom Satyagraha (Kerala)	K P Kesava	It aimed at opening Hindu temples to untouchables.
20.	Indian Social Conference	M G Ranade and Raghunath Rao	Its first session was held at Madras in 1887.
21.	Wahabi Movement	Shah Waliullah	It was a Islam revivalist movement. Other such movements include Faraizi and Ahmadiya movement.
22.	Aligarh Movement	Sir Syed Ahmed Khan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This movement emerged as a liberal trend in Muslim intelligencia. Sir Syed's progressive ideas are propogated through Tahdhib-ul-Akhlaq.
23.	Deoband School	Mohammad Qasim Nanotavi and Rashid Amhed Gangohi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The school aimed to train religious leaders for Muslim community. It was seen as a revivalist movement organized by the Ulema .
24.	Rahnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha	Naoroji Furdunji, K R Kama, S S Bengalee and D. Naoroji	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It aimed at regeneration of Parsi's and Zoroastrian religion. It also believed in upliftment of Parsi women. The message of reform was spread by its newspaper Rast Goftar.
25.	Theosophical Movement	H P Blavatsky and M S Olcott	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This movement came to be allied with Hindu renaissance. It accepted hindu beliefs such as reincarnation, Upanishads and Vedanta. Annie Besant is associated with this movement and was elected as the President of the Theosophical Society in 1907.
26.	Deva Samaj	Shiv Narayana Agnihotri	
27.	Widow Remarriage Association	Vishnu Shastri Pandit	

► TIMELINE OF LEGISLATIVE MEASURES TAKEN FOR WOMEN UPLIFTMENT

S. No.	ACTS AND REGUALTIONS	KEY POINTS
1.	Bengal regulations of 1795 and 1804	These declared infanticide illegal and it was followed by another act in 1870 that made it compulsory for parents to register birth of all babies.
2.	Abolition of Sati (1829)	The practice was done away with under William Bentinck, as a result of the efforts of Rajaramohun Roy.

3.	Hindu Widow Remarriage Act (1856)	It was passed by the tremendous efforts of Ishwarachandra Vidyasagar and legalized marriage of Hindu widows.
4.	Native Marriage Act (1872)	The act prohibited child marriage.
5.	Age of Consent Act (1891)	This act forbade marriage of girls below 12 and Malabari took an active part in it.
6.	Sarda Act (1930)	This act pushed marriageable age to 18 for boys and 14 for girls.

MODERN INDIA

7.	Indian Women's University, Bombay (1916)	It was set up by D K Karve, who took up the women's cause in Western India and he himself married a widow.
----	------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

► POSITION OF WOMEN IN MODERN INDIA

- The "women's question" figured prominently in the discourses of Western observers, like James Mill, who used it to construct a "civilizational critique of India".
- By the nineteenth century, the ideal of purdah had become universalized for both Muslim and Hindu women and for both elites and commoners, although in its practical implications it acted differently for different groups.
- So far as Indian educated women were concerned, we may mention the endeavours of **Tarabai Shinde**, **Pandita Ramabai** in western India, **Sister Subbalaksmi** in Madras and **Begum Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain** among the Muslim women in Bengal.
- In 1882, Tarabai Shinde, a Marathi woman from Berar, published a book entitled, "A Comparison Between Women and Men".
- In 1920, Sister **Subbalaksmi** was awarded the **Kaiser-I-Hind gold medal** in recognition of her **service to the women and girls** of Madras Presidency. In 1960 Awarded the PadmaShri
- **Pandita Ramabai**- the **first woman** in India to **earn the titles of *pandita*** (the feminine of *pundit*, or Sanskrit scholar) **and *sarasvati***, after examination by the faculty of the University of Calcutta. She founded the Arya Mahila Samaj, a society of high-caste Hindu women working for the education of girls and against child marriage. She published her first book, *Morals for Women*, or in the original Marathi *Stri Dharma Niti*. And she testified before the Hunter Commission on Education in India, an enquiry set up by the British government. (Her testimony, which was later printed, is said to have influenced the thinking of Queen Victoria.)
- **Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain**, commonly known as Begum Rokeya, was a Bengali feminist thinker, writer, educator and political activist from British India. She is widely regarded as a pioneer of women's liberation in South Asia. In 1916, **she founded the Muslim Women's Association**, an organization that fought for women's education and employment.

- From the late nineteenth century more and more socially mobile peasant families began to confine their women to household work.
- As they were idealised as wives and mothers, their household responsibilities came to be regarded as sacred duties and were thus emptied of any economic value.
- Many of those who participated in various crafts began to lose their vocation with the advancement of mechanisation in the early twentieth century. Women were given less wages than their male counterparts and were always considered as parts of family units.

► ROLE OF WOMEN IN FREEDOM STRUGGLE

- **During Swadeshi movement women** boycotted British goods and used swadeshi, crushed their glass bangles and observed non-cooking days as a ritual of protest.
- **Sarala Debi Chaudhurani**, got involved in a physical culture movement for the Bengali youth or a few women who participated in the revolutionary movement.
- In **1917 Sarojini Naidu**, the England-educated poet who had been delivering patriotic speeches at Congress sessions since 1906, led a delegation to London to **meet Secretary of State Montagu to demand female franchise**.
- The following year, she moved a resolution at the Congress session demanding equal eligibility for voting rights for both men and women. **In 1925, she too was elected president of the Congress.**
- With the advent of Gandhi that we see a major rupture in this story of women's involvement in the nationalist movement.
- Gandhi, in conceptualizing the ideal Indian womanhood, shifted the focus from motherhood to sisterhood, by negating women's sexuality.
- **When the Non-Cooperation Movement started in 1920**, Gandhi initially, prescribed a limited role to women that of boycott and swadeshi. But women claimed a greater role. In November 1921 a procession of 1000 women greeted the Prince of Wales in Bombay.
- During the **Civil Disobedience movement** as well, women participated in large number, however **Gandhi did not intend to involve them initially.**
- **Women's participation** in freedom struggle remained predominantly an urban phenomenon,

MODERN INDIA

and here too emphasis on respectable image kept the lower class and marginal women like prostitutes out.

- So far as **Muslim women** were concerned, many of them participated in the **Khilafat Non-cooperation movement**.
- Outside the country, around the same time, an experiment to involve Indian women in actual military action had been initiated by **Subhas Chandra Bose**.
- He had been instrumental in raising under the leadership of "Colonel" Latika Ghosh a Congress women's volunteer corps that had marched on the streets of Calcutta in full uniform.
- When in **1943 he raised** an expatriate army in Southeast Asia, known as **the Indian National Army (INA)** he decided to add a women's regiment, which he called the **Rani of Jhansi Regiment, named** after Rani Lakshmi Bai.

PRESS AND EDUCATION DEVELOPMENTS

► INDIAN PRESS

A) ACTS AND REGULATIONS

ACT/REGULATION	KEY POINTS
Censorship of Press Act, 1799	It was enacted by Lord Wellesley.
Licensing Regulation Act, 1823	It was enacted by John Adams.
Press Act of 1835/ Metcalfe Act	It was seen as the 'liberator of Indian Press'.
Registration Act 1867	It replaced Metcalfe's act. It was regulatory but not restrictive in nature.
Vernacular Press Act, 1878	It was nicknamed as 'gagging act'. It came as a discrimination against vernacular press over English press. No right of appeal was given to the Vernacular press. This act was repealed by Rippon in 1882.
Officials Secret Act, 1904	It was enacted during Lord Curzon's time mainly to restrict the freedom of press.
Newspaper Act, 1908	It was mainly aimed extremist nationalist

	activity.
Indian Press Act, 1910	It revived the worst features of Vernacular Press Act.
Indian Press (Emergency Powers) Act, 1931	This act gave sweeping powers to the provincial government to suppress the Civil Disobedience Movement.

B) IMPORTANT NEWSPAPERS

S. NO.	NEWSPAPER	FOUNDER
1.	Bengal Gazette, 1780, Calcutta	James Augustus Hickey (1 st newspaper in India)
2.	Bombay Times (from 1861 The Times of India), 1838, Bombay	Thomas Bennett
3.	Rast Goftar, 1851	Dadabhai Naoroji (Gujarati fortnightly)
4.	Hindu Patriot, 1853, Calcutta	Girishchandra Ghosh
5.	Indian Mirror, 1862, Calcutta	Devendranath Tagore (first Indian daily newspaper in English)
6.	Shome Prakash, 1859	Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
7.	Bengalee (this along with Amrita Bazar Patrika were the 1 st vernacular papers), 1862, Calcutta	Girishchandra Ghosh (taken over by S N Banerjee)
8.	Amrita Bazar Patrika, 1868, Jessore district	Sisirkumar Ghosh and Motilal Ghosh
9.	The Hindu, 1878, Madras	G.S. Aiyar, Viraraghavachari and Subba Rao Pandit
10.	Kesari and Maharatta, 1881, Bombay	Tilak, Chiplunkar and Agarkar
11.	Swadeshamitram, Madras	G.S Aiyar

MODERN INDIA

12.	Paridasak, 1886	Bipin Chandra Pal (publisher)
13.	Yugantar, 1906, Bengal	Barindra Kumar Ghosh and Bhupendra Dutta
14.	Bande Mataram, Paris	Madam Bhikaji Cama
15.	Bombay Chronicle, 1913, Bombay	Pheroze Shah Mehta Editor: B.G Horniman
16.	The Hindustan Times, 1920, Delhi	K M Panikkar
17.	Bahishkrit Bharat, 1927 (Marathi fortnightly)	B R Ambedkar
18.	Bandi Jivan, Bengal	Sachin Sanyal
19.	National Herald, 1938	Jawaharlal Nehru

► EDUCATION

A) UNDER COMPANY'S RULE

- **Calcutta Madrasah** was set up under **Warren Hastings** in **1781** for the study of **Muslim law**. **Sanskrit College** was set up under **Jonathan Duncan** in **1791** for the study of Hindu law.
- **Fort William College** was established under **Richard Wellesley** in **1800** to **train civil servants** of the company in Indian languages and customs.
- **Lord Macaulay's Minute (1835)**: This was in favor of Anglicists over Orientals. It suggested that the limited resources of the government should be devoted to teach Western sciences and literature in English alone, and thus promoted '**downward filtration theory**'.

IMPORTANT ADMINISTRATIVE AND LAND SETTLEMENT ACTS

► ADMINISTRATIVE ACTS

ACT / REFORM	KEY POINTS
Civil services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Civil services were introduced by Cornwallis. • Indian Civil Services act was passed in 1861 under which the examination was conducted in

- **Charles Woods Despatch (1854)**: It was a dispatch on the education system of India and considered as the **Magna Carta of English Education in India**. It repudiated downward filtration theory and focused on educating the masses. Grants were given for the same. It recommended English as the medium of instruction for higher studies and **vernacular at school level**.
- In **1857 universities** were set up at **Calcutta, Bombay and Madras**. An **agriculture institute** was set up at **Pusa by Lord Curzon** and an **Engineering institute** at **Roorkee** was started in **1847**.

B) UNDER CROWN'S RULE

- **Hunter Commission (1882-83)**: It focused upon taking up primary education in vernacular languages.
- **Indian Universities Act (1904)**: It was based on the recommendation of the Raleigh Commission (1902). With this act Curzon justified greater control over universities in the name of quality and efficiency. Gokhale called it a 'retrograde measure'.
- **Saddler University Commission (1917-19)**: It was set up to study and report on the problems of the Calcutta University but was applicable on other universities as well.
- Under **Montague-Chelmsford** reforms education was shifted to provincial ministries and government stopped taking direct interest in educational matters.
- **Wardha Scheme of Basic Education (1937)**: It was introduced during the Congress national conference on education. Zakir Hussain Committee formulated a detailed national scheme for basic education.

Sergeant Plan of education: It was worked out by Central Advisory Board for education in 1944. It recommended free universal and compulsory elementary education for 6-11 years of age group.

MODERN INDIA

	<p>England in English based on classical learning of Greek and Latin. In 1863 Satyendra Nath Tagore became the first Indian to qualify for Indian Civil services.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum permissible age was reduced gradually from 23 to 19 years by 1878, to which INC objected after its inception in 1885. It also demanded to hold the exams simultaneously in India and Britain. Later Aitcheson Committee on Public Services in 1886 raised age limit to 23.
Police	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 1791 Cornwallis organized a regular police force by modernizing the system of thanas in a district under a daroga and SP at head of district. In 1808 Mayo appointed SP for each division helped by spies. William Bentinck abolished the office of SP and made collector/magistrate the head of police force in his jurisdiction. The Police Commission of 1860 led to the establishment of Indian Police Act, 1861 which recommended inspector general as head of province, deputy inspector general as head of range and SP as head of district. In 1902 Police Commission recommended to establish CID in provinces and CIB in centre.
Judiciary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under William Bentinck Persian was replaced by English in Supreme Court. In 1833 Law Commission under Macaulay led to codification of Indian laws and as a result Civil Procedure Code (1859), Indian Penal Code (1860) and Criminal Procedure Code (1861) were prepared. In 1865 Supreme court and Sadar Adalats were merged into three High Courts at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras. Under GOI Act 1935 a Federal Court was established.

► DEVELOPMENT OF CONSTITUTION

ACT/REFORM	KEY POINTS
Regulating Act of 1773	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It laid the foundation of central administration by British in India. Governor of Bengal now became the Governor General of Bengal (Warren Hastings was the first governor general), making Governors of Madras and Bombay its subordinates. An executive council was created. It led to the establishment of Supreme Court in Calcutta in 1774.
Pitt's India Act of 1784	The act distinguished the commercial function of the company under Court of Directors and political functions under the Board of Control (supervised all civil and military operations) which consisted of chancellor, secretary of state and four members of Privy Council .
Charter Act of 1813	It led to an end to the trading activities of East India Company in India but it retained the trade with China and the trade in tea.
Charter Act of 1833	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The act made Governor General of Bengal as Governor General of India (William Bentinck was the first Governor General of India) and vested all civic and military powers in him. It further deprived Bombay and Madras of legislative powers. The act led to an end of the commercial activities of the Company which now became a purely administrative body. Company's trade with China and in tea also ended. Territories in India were now to be governed in the name of crown. As a result of this act slavery was abolished in 1843 by Ellenborough.
Charter Act of 1853	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The act separated the executive and legislative functions of the Governor General council. It led to open competition in Civil services and thus covenanted civil services were now open to Indians.
GOI Act 1858/ Queen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It led to the transfer of power from East India Company to British crown. The designation of Governor General was now called Viceroy (Lord Canning was the first

MODERN INDIA

Victoria's Proclamation	<p>viceroy) who was the direct representative of British crown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A new office of Secretary of State was created. It ended the dual government system by abolishing Board of Control and Court of Directors.
Indian Councils Act, 1861	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The act initiated a process of decentralization by restoring powers to Bombay and Madras. It gave recognition to the portfolio system, introduced by Canning in 1859, under which a member of Viceroy's council was made in charge of one or more department of government and was authorized to issue final orders on behalf of council on matters of his department.

► **LAND SETTLEMENT ACTS**

ACTS	KEY POINTS
Permanent Settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permanent settlement was introduced in 1793 by Lord Cornwallis and covered around one fifth of British territory in India, including Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, parts of Northern Karnataka, Varanasi and some other areas. With the permanent settlement, the auctioning of land (Izardar system in Bengal) came to an end. The company recognized Zamindars as owners of soil under this system. They were given permanent hereditary rights to collect revenue. They were needed to pay a fixed amount of land revenue on a fixed date every year. This amount could not be increased later; however, if the Zamindar failed to pay the amount on fixed date, the Company could sell their land via public auction. Zamindars were allowed to keep force and maintain order in their districts. They were expected to improve the conditions of the tenants but the company would not interfere in their internal dealings with the tenants so long they paid the fixed land revenue.
Ryotwari Settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ryotwari system was introduced by Thomas Munroe and Captain Reed first in Madras presidency. It was later extended to Bombay, Parts of Bengal, Assam, Coorg etc. Under this system the settlement was made by the government directly with the cultivator (ryot) who thus was the proprietor, but only for a period of time. This time was fixed for thirty years after which it was subject to re-assessment and re-settlement on new terms. The government share was fixed at 55% of the produce, which was highest ever share. Though the cultivator got security of tenure but was subject to a very heavy duty, thus leaving no motivation for cultivation.
Mahalwari Settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A third type of system called Mahalwari system was introduced in Agra, Awadh (Oudh), Central parts of India, Punjab, parts of Gangetic valley etc. during regime of Lord Hastings. Mahal refers to an estate with many cultivators. In Mahalwari system, all the proprietries of a Mahal were jointly and severally responsible, in their persons and property, for the sum assessed by the government on that Mahal.

PEASANT AND WORKING-CLASS MOVEMENT

► RELATED INFORMATION: FAMINE COMMISSIONS IN INDIA

Campbell Commission, 1866	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 1865-66, a famine engulfed Orissa, Bengal, Bihar, and Madras and took a toll of nearly 20 lakhs of lives with Orissa alone losing 10 lakh lives. Since the famine was most severe in Orissa; it is called the Orissa famine.
----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MODERN INDIA

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was followed by the appointment of a committee under the chairmanship of Sir George Campbell.
Strachey Commission, 1880	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The great famine of 1876-78 was perhaps the most grievous calamity experienced since the beginning of the 19th century. It affected Madras, Bombay, Uttar Pradesh and the Punjab and about five million people perished in a single year. The Government made half-hearted efforts to help the famine-stricken. In 1880, the Government of Lytton appointed a commission under Richard Strachey to formulate general principles and suggest particular measures of preventive or protective character. The Commission recommended to adjust wages from time to time to provide sufficient food for a labourer's support. Secondly, it should be the duty of the state to provide gratuitous relief to the poor and listed the category of persons entitled to receive it. The commission also made suggestions in regard to suspensions and remissions of land revenue and rents. The cost of famine relief was to be borne by the provincial governments. However, central assistance was to be made available whenever necessary. The Government accepted in general and commission's recommendation and steps were taken to fund new resources for the creation of a famine fund. In 1883 the provisional famine code was formulated which formed a guide to and basis for the provincial famine codes.
Lyll Commission, 1896	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Closely following the last famine came the famine of 1896-97. It affected almost every province though in varying degrees of intensity and the total population affected was estimated at 34 million. A commission presided over by Sir James Lyall, ex-Lt Governor of Punjab, adhered to largely the views expressed by their predecessors in 1880. Adding to them, it suggested some alterations which were designed to impart greater flexibility to the maxims then adopted.
McDonnell Commission, 1900	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Following the famine of 1899-1900, the government of Lord Curzon appointed another famine commission led by MacDonnell. It submitted its report in 1901 in which it summarized accepted principles of relief suggesting variations wherever necessary. The commission emphasized the benefits of a policy of moral strategy, early distribution of advances for purchase of seed and cattle and sinking of temporary wells. It also advocated the appointment of a famine commissioner in a province when relief operations were expected to be extensive. It also emphasized enlistment of non-official assistance on a larger scale. The commission also stressed the deniability of better transport facilities, opening of agricultural banks, improvement of irrigation facilities, and vigorous measures to foster improved methods of agriculture. Most of the recommendations of the commission were accepted and before Curzon left India, he had taken various measures to prevent and combat famine. However, most measure were carried out half-heartedly.

► PEASANT MOVEMENTS

REVOLT	YEAR	KEY POINTS
Indigo revolt	1859-60	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Bengal the European indigo planters forced the local peasants to grow indigo instead of high yielding crops.

MODERN INDIA

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The revolt was led by Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas of Nadia district, West Bengal. The peasants joined together and raised funds to fight court cases filed against them, and they initiated legal action on their own against the planters. They also <i>used the weapon of social boycott</i> to force a planter's servants to leave him. The Government appointed an indigo commission to inquire into the problem of indigo cultivation. In 1860, government issued a notification that ryots could not be compelled to grow indigo and its cultivation wiped out by 1860 from Bengal. A major reason for the success of the Indigo Revolt was the tremendous initiative, cooperation, organization and discipline of the ryots. Another was the <i>unity among Hindu and Muslim peasants</i>. Leadership for the movement was provided by the more well-off ryots and in some cases by petty zamindars, moneylenders and ex-employees of the planters. The revolt was also supported by Bengali intelligentsia. Outstanding in this respect was the role of Harish Chandra Mukherji, editor of the Hindoo Patriot. Din Bandhu Mitra's play, Neel Darpan, was to gain great fame for vividly portraying the oppression by the planters. The intelligentsia's role in the Indigo Revolt was to have an abiding impact on the emerging nationalist intellectuals. Missionaries were another group which extended active support to the indigo ryots in their struggle.
Pabna Agrarian Leagues	1870's - 1880's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The unrest was caused due to the oppressive practices of the zamindars in Eastern Bengal. The league organized rent strikes but their main form of struggle was that of legal resistance. As a result in 1885 Bengal Tenancy act was passed. Young intellectuals like Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, R C Dutt and S N Banerjee supported the peasants cause.
Deccan Riots	1870's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ryots of Deccan region had already suffered from heavy taxes under Ryotwari system. In 1874 there was growing tension between moneylenders and peasants where the former was socially boycotted. As a conciliatory measure the Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act was passed in 1879.
Kisan Sabha Movement		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was against the stronghold of taluqdars over agrarian society. Majority of the cultivators were subjected to high rents, summary evictions, illegal levies and nazrana. It was mainly due to the efforts of the home rule activists that Kisan sabhas were organized in UP. The UP Kisan Sabha was set up in February 1918 by Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayana Dwivedi. It was also supported by Madan Mohan Malviya. The Awadh Kisan Sabha came into existence in 1920 which asked the kisans to refuse to till bedakhali lands, not to offer hari and begar (forms of unpaid labor) and solve disputes through panchayat.
Eka Movement	1920's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It occurred in some northern districts of United Provinces: Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur. The initial thrust was provided by Congress and Khilafat leaders. It was a result of the extraction of a rent that was generally fifty per cent higher than the recorded, oppression by thikadars (revenue officials) and the practice of share rents. Eka meetings were marked by a religious ritual in which a hole that represented river Ganga was dug and filled with water. Peasants vowed that they will only pay the recorded rent, but pay it on time, would not leave when ejected, would refuse to do forced labour, would not help criminals and abide by panchayat decisions. Grassroot leadership was provided by Madari Pasi. He was not particularly inclined to accept the discipline of non-violence that the

MODERN INDIA

		<p>Congress and Khilafat leaders urged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As a result, the movement's contact with the nationalists diminished and it went its own way. However, unlike the earlier <i>Kisan Sabha movement</i> that was <i>based almost solely on tenants</i>, the Eka Movement included in its ranks many small zamindars who found themselves disenchanted with the Government because of its heavy land revenue demand. By March 1922, however, severe repression on the part of the authorities succeeded in bringing the Eka Movement to its end.
Mappila Revolt	1921	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Mappilas were muslim tenants inhabiting the Malabar region where most of the landlords were Hindus. They faced oppression from their landlords. The movement merged with the ongoing Khilafat movement. The antigovernment and anti-British nature of this movement later acquired communal overtones, but was repressed by 1921.
Bardoli Satyagraha	1928	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The movement sparked off when authorities decided to increase the land revenue by 30%. In 1926 Vallabhai Patel was called to lead the movement. The women of Bardoli gave him the title 'Sardar'. The movement was organized via chhavanai's or worker camps along with Bardoli Satyagraha Patrika to mobilize public's opinion.
All India Kisan Congress/ Sabha	1936	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This sabha was founded in Lucknow in April 1936 with Swami Sahjanand Saraswati as the president and N.G Ranga as the general secretary. It held its session along with Congress at Faizpur in 1936.
Tebhaga Movement	1946	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Sept 1946 Bengal Provincial Kisan Sabha gave a call to implement through mass struggle the flood commission recommendations of 2/3rd share to the bargardars instead of one half share. The storm centre of the movement was north Bengal principally among Rajbanshis (low caste tribals). Muslims too participated in large numbers. Through their own initiative women formed <i>Nari Bahinis or women's brigades</i> and resisted the colonial police with whatever weapon they could lay their hands on.
Telangana Movement	1946	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was the biggest peasant guerilla war of modern India. It was against vethi or forced labor, excessive rents and forced exploitation by the landlords. The uprising began in July 1946. The peasants organized themselves into village sanghams but had to face brutal repression. The Telangana movement however yielded some results such as disappearance of forced labor in guerrilla controlled villages, agricultural wages were raised and illegally sized lands were restored.

► WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS

A) LEADERS AND ORGANIZATIONS

- The earliest labor leaders were **Sasipada Banerjee of Bengal, S.S. Bengalee and N.M. Lokhanday of Mumbai**. Sasipada Banerjee founded the **first labor organization Working Men's Club in 1870 at Kolkata**. She also published the journal **Bharat Sramjeevi**. N.M. Lokhanday could be regarded as the first leader of the Indian workers. In 1890 he founded **Mumbai Mill hands Association** and protested

against the poor conditions in the factories. He published the journal **Deenbandhu**.

- The **Chennai Labour Union**, founded in **1918 by B.P.Wadia** was perhaps the **first trade union organization** of Indian on **modern lines**.
- Gandhi** founded **Ahmedabad Textile Labor Association** also known as **Majdur Mahajan** in **1918-20**.
- On **Oct. 31, 1920 All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC)**, which was influenced by the **Social Democratic ideas of British labor party**. It was also

MODERN INDIA

influenced by moderates like **N.M.Joshi**. The **first session** of AITUC was held in **Mumbai with Lala Lajpat Rai as the President & Dewan Cham Lal as the Secretary**. The INC session at Gaya in 1922 welcomed the formation of AITUC.

- A dip came in the working-class movement because of **split in 1931** in which corporatist trend led by N M Joshi broke away from AITUC and formed **All India Trade Union Federation in 1929**. **V.V. Giri** was its first president.

B) Labor Laws Passed During the British Period

- **First Factory Act, 1881:** Commission for this purpose was constituted in 1874. It prohibited child labor below 7 years, fencing of dangerous machinery and fixed working hours for child below 12 years.
- **Second Factory Act, 1891:** Commission for this purpose was constituted in 1884. It prohibited child

labor below 9 years, fixed working hours for child below 14 years and weekly holiday for women.

- **Indian Trade Union Act, 1926:** Legal status was given to trade unions and rights of registered union were recognized.
- **Trade Dispute Act, 1929:** Special courts were constituted for settling dispute. Strike was made illegal in public utility services.

C) Labor Conspiracy Cases During the British Period

1. **Kanpur conspiracy, 1924:** Dange, Usmani, Nalini Gupta and M. Ahmed were involved.
2. **Meerut conspiracy, 1929:** 31 leaders including 3 British Philip Sparts, Ben Bradely, Lester Hutchins along with Dange, Muzaffar Ahmed, Jogelkar, Usmani etc. were involved.

CIVIL REBELLIONS AND TRIBAL UPRISINGS

► CIVIL REBELLIONS

REBELLION/ MOVEMENT	YEAR	KEY POINTS
Ahom Revolt	1828	The revolt was against Britishers who had pledged to withdraw after first Burma War from Assam but instead attempted to incorporate Ahom's territory in Company's dominion.
Pagal Panthis	1830-40's	It was a semi religious sect founded by Karam Shah in northern district of Bengal. An activist fervor to this sect was imparted by Tipu Sultan.
Faraizi Revolt		Faraizis were the followers of the Muslim sect founded by Haji Shariat Allah of Faridpur in E Bengal. It advocated radical religious, social and political changes. The revolt aimed to expel English from Bengal. They also supported the cause of tenants against zamindars.
Poligars Revolt	1801-06	The Poligars of Dindigal and Malabar rose up against the oppressive land revenue system under British rule. Sporadic risings of poligars in Madras Presidency continued till 1856.
Kuka Revolt	1840	It was founded by Bhagat Jawahar Mal in W Punjab. Its basic tenets were abolition of caste and similar discrimination among Sikhs, discouraging the eating of meat and taking of alcohol and drugs and encouraging women to step out of seclusion.

► TRIBAL FREEDOM FIGHTERS

1.	Gunda Dhur	He was the leader of Bastar rebellion in Chattisgarh in 1910. Bastar Rebellion is also known as Bhumkal.
2.	Ajmer Singh	He led the Halba rebellion in Chhattisgarh. (1774-1779). They aimed to create an

MODERN INDIA

		independent tribal state called as Halba Dongar.
3.	Birsa Munda	He led the Munda rebellion (Ulgulan).
4.	Tilka Manjhi	Carried on a armed rebellion against the British in 1785. He led the Santhal rebellion from 1771 to 1785.
5.	Govind Guru	He was a tribal leader from the Bhils. He led the Bhil rebellion 1913 in Rajasthan.
6.	Lakshman Naik	He was a tribal civil rights activist from Southern Odisha region. He was a Gandhian leader. Led the Tribal Movement in the region during Quit India Movement.
7.	Sidhu n Kanu	They were leaders of Santhal Rebellion during 1855.
8.	Alluri Sitaram Raju	Led the Rampa rebellion (Manyam Rebellion) in 1922.
9.	Tribal Movements as part of 1857 Freedom Struggle	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Chero and Kharwar revolt in Chotanagpur plateau) 2. Bhils revolted in Vindhya and Satpura regions under the leadership of Bhagoji Naik and Kajar Singh.

► TRIBAL REBELLIONS

REBELLION/ MOVEMENT	YEAR	KEY POINTS
Chuar Uprising	1766-72; 1795; 1816	It was taken by the aboriginal tribesmen of Midnapore district against famine, enhanced land revenue and economic distress under British rule.
Ho uprising	1820-22; 1831	It was taken by the Ho and Munda tribesmen who rose up against Company's forces. Ho tribals were led by Raja Parahat against occupation of Singhbhum by British.
Kol Mutiny	1831	It covered many parts of present-day Orissa and was lead by Buddho Bhagat. It began as a result of large-scale transfers of land from Kol headmen to outsider Sikh and Muslim farmers.
Santhals Uprising	1854-56	It was led by Sido and Kanhu in Bihar against the practices of zamindars and moneylenders, the rebellion later turned anti-British.
Khasi Uprising	1830's	EIC wanted to build a road linking Brahmaputra valley with Sylhet in response to which Khasis, Garos, Khampis and Singhpos organized themselves to revolt under Tirath Singh.
Munda Revolt	1899-1900	It was led by Birsa Munda with an aim to establish Munda rule by killing thikadars (revenue farmers), jagirdars, rajas and hakims.
Kukis Revolt	1917-19	It occurred in Manipur against British policies of recruiting labor during the First World War.
Naga Movement	1905-31	It was led by Jadonang in Manipur against British rule and setting up of Naga Raj.
Heraka Cult	1930's	It was led by Gaidinuliu in Manipur which led to formation of Naga Association in 1946.
Bhil uprising	1817-19; 1913	Bhils were the aboriginal tribes around Khandesh who revolted against EIC fearing agrarian hardships in 1817. During 1913 revolt aim at forming Bhil Raj.
Gond uprising	1940's	Its aim was to bring together the believers of Gond dharma.

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: MODERATE PHASE

► POLITICAL ASSOCIATIONS BEFORE INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (INC)

- **Bangabhasha Prakasika Sabha, 1836:** It was formed by the **associates** of **Raja Rammohun Roy**.
- **Bengal British India Society, 1843:** It worked to collect and disseminate the actual information of the condition of people in British India.
- **East India Association, 1866:** It was established by **Dadabhai Naoroji** in **London**.
- **Indian League, 1875:** It was founded by **Sisir Kumar Ghosh**.
- **The Indian Association of Calcutta, 1876:** It superseded the Indian League led by younger nationalists of Bengal **S. Banerjee** and **Anand Mohan Bose**.
- **Poona Sarvajanik Sabha, 1867:** It was established by **M.G Ranade** as a bridge between people and government.
- **The Bombay Presidency Association, 1885:** It was founded by **Badrudin Tyabji, Pherozshah Mehta** and **K T Telang**.
- **The Madras Mahajan Sabha, 1884:** It was founded by **M Viraraghavachari, B. Subramaniya Aiyer** and **P. Anandacharlu**.

► INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

- **A.O. Hume** mobilized the leading intellectuals and organized the first session of INC at **Bombay** in **Dec 1885**. **S. Banerjee** and **Anand Mohan Bose** were main architects of the Indian National Conference.
- The first session of INC was presided over by **W C Bonnerjee**. Other important presidents include **Dadabhai Naoroji** (was elected **3 times** as president), **Badrudin Tyabji, Pherozshah Mehta, Sarojini Naidu** among others. The first woman president of INC was **Annie Besant** and first Muslim president was **Badrudin Tyabji**.
- **Safety Valve theory:** Hume argued that INC would prove to be a safety valve for releasing the growing discontent of Indians. To this end he convinced **Lord Dufferin** not to obstruct the formation of congress.

► MODERATE PHASE OF CONGRESS

- **Main Leaders:** **Dadabhai Naoroji, Pherozshah Mehta, D E Wacha, W C Bonnerjee, S N Banerjee**.
- **Main ideas:** Moderates believed in **liberalism and moderate politics**. They aimed at **constitutional agitation** and orderly political progress. They had a narrow social base.
- A British committee of INC was established in London in 1899 which had India as its organ.
- Early nationalists led by Naoroji, R C Dutt, Dinshaw Wacha and others put forward the drain theory and were able to create an all India opinion that British rule in India was the major cause of poverty. The moderated campaigned for Indianisation of government services on the economic grounds that British servants expected very high salaries which were remitted back to England, while inclusion of Indians will be more economical.
- **Lord Dufferin** called Congress 'a factory of sedition'. The government later used carrot and stick policy to pit moderates against extremists.

► INDIAN COUNCILS ACT 1892

This act was passed during the moderate phase of INC under which number of **members in the Imperial and Provincial Legislative Councils** were increased.

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: EXTREMISTS PHASE

► MILITANT NATIONALISM/ EXTREMISTS

- By the dawn of the 20th century militant approached nationalists emerged. Its main leaders were **Tilak, A K Dutt, Raj Narain Bose, Bipin Chandra Pal, Vishnu Shastri Pandit and Lala Lajpat Rai**.
- **Main ideas:** Extremists had hatred for foreign rule and **believed in the capacity of masses**. They saw **Swarajya** as the goal and advocated direct political action through self-sacrifice.

► SWADESHI AND BOYCOTT MOVEMENT

- It began as a reaction to the proclamation of **partition of Bengal in 1905**. The motive of partition

MODERN INDIA

was to weaken Bengal which was the nerve of Indian nationalist activity.

- Moderates took up the charge of the movement from 1903-05. They set up public meetings, signed petitions and raised their propaganda through newspapers and pamphlets. They resisted the idea of extremists to take the movement outside Bengal.
- Extremists took over the movement in 1905 as the moderates were unable to achieve positive results. They introduced methods like boycott of foreign cloth and emphasis on self reliance. It launched programs on **Swadeshi and national education**. The movement was joined by students, women and Muslims. **The partition was annulled in 1911.**
- A big step was taken at the Congress **session held at Calcutta in 1906 under Dadabhai Naoroji** where it was declared that the goal of INC was self-government.
- The moderates and extremists had different ideas to go about the movement which led to a split between the party at the Surat session INC in 1907.
- The movement saw the emergence of samitis such as **Swadesh Bandhab Samiti (Barisal)** of A K Dutta which became strong instruments of mass mobilization.
- **Bengal National College** inspired by Tagore's **Shantiniketan** was set up with Aurobindo Ghosh as its principal. On **August 15, 1906** a **National Council of Education** was set up to organize a system of education on nationalist lines.
- Another important development was the propping up of **All India Muslim League in 1906** as an anti-Congress front. Its main leaders were **Muhammad Ali Jinnah, Aga Khan and Salimullah of Dacca**. The Muslim League intended to preach loyalty to the empire and to keep Muslim intelligentsia away from Congress.

► REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES

The Revolutionary youth decided to copy the methods of the Irish nationalists and Russian nihilists and populists. That is to say, they decided to organize the assassination of unpopular British officials.

A) Bengal:

- The first revolutionary group was the **Calcutta Anushilan Samiti** founded by **Pramotha Mitter** in

1902. He was joined by **Jatindranath Banerjee** and **Barindra Kumar Ghosh** among others.

- In **1908** **Prafulla Chaki and Khudiram Bose** attempted to murder **Muzzaffarpur Magistrate, Kingsford**. In the same year **Barrah Dacoity** was organized by **Dacca Anushilan** under **Pulin Das**. In **1912** **Rashbehari Bose and Sachin Sanyal** threw bomb at **Viceroy Hardinge**.
- Important revolutionary papers were **Sandhya and Yugantar** (1906, started by **Bhupendra Dutta** and **Barindra Ghosh**).

B) Maharashtra:

- In the 1890's **Tilak** began propagating militant ideas through his journals **Kesari and Maharatta**. In 1897 two of his disciples, the **Chapekar brothers** killed **Rand the plague commissioner of Poona** and **Lt. Ayerst**.
- In **1899** **Mitra Mela** a secret society was organized by **Savarkar** and his brother which later merged with **Abhinav Bharat** in **1904**.

C) Punjab:

- Here revolutionary activity was carried out by **Lala Lajpat Rai** who brought out **Punjabee**. **Ajit Singh** organized the extremist **Anjuman-i-Mohisban-i-Watan in Lahore** with its journal **Bharat Mata**.
- The assassination of **Curzon-Wylie** in London was done by **Madan Lal Dhingra**.

D) Abroad:

- In **1905** **Shyamji Krishnavarma** set up **Home Rule Society and India House** and brought out journal **The Sociologist in London**. **Savarkar** and **Lala Hardayal** became the members of the India House.
- In **1909** **Madan Lal Dhingra** assassinated **Curzon Wylie**.
- **Madame Bhikaji Cama** operated from Paris and Geneva and brought out the journal **Bande Mataram**.

► MORLEY MINTO REFORMS, 1909

- The reforms were preceded by Shimla **Deputation in October 1906** under which a group of Muslim elites led by **Agha Khan** met Lord Minto and demanded separate electorates for Muslims.
- Under these reforms in 1909 the number of elected members in the Imperial Legislative Council and provincial legislative councils was increased. **Separate electorates** were introduced for Muslims and income qualification for Muslim was kept lower

MODERN INDIA

than Hindus voters. One Indian was to be appointed to the Viceroy's executive council (**Satyendra Sinha** was the first to be appointed in 1909).

- From 1909 reforms people had expected self government but they were given instead was benevolent despotism.

► FIRST WORLD WAR AND REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITY

1. The onset of First World War received a divided Indian response. While the moderates and extremists supported the British in the war, the revolutionaries decided to utilize this opportunity.
2. **America:**
 - **G D Kumar** set up **Swadesh Sevak Home at Vancouver and also launched a paper in Gurmukhi called Swadesh Sewak.**
 - **"United India House" at Seattle** was set up in **1910** by **G D Kumar and Taraknath das.**
 - There was an **effective restriction on Indian immigration into Canada in 1908.** **Tarak Nath Das**, an Indian student, and one of the first leaders of the Indian community in North America to start a paper (**called Free Hindustan**). He realized that while the British government was keen on Indians going to Fiji to work as labourers for British planters, it did not want them to go to North America where they might be infected by ideas of liberty.
 - **The centre of revolutionary activity soon shifted to the US, which provided a relatively free political atmosphere.**
3. **Ghadar party:**
 - **It began in 1913** and carried out revolutionary activity in North America. It organized a weekly newspaper **The Ghadar** with its headquarters at **San Francisco.**
 - Important members were *Lala Hardayal, Bhagwan Singh, Barkatullah, Kartar Singh, Bhai Parmanand* etc.
 - **Ghadar means Revolt.** On the front page of each issue was a feature titled **Angrezi Raj Ka Kacha Chittha** or 'An Expose of British Rule.'
 - The most powerful impact was made by the poems that appeared in *The Ghadar*, soon collected and published as **Ghadar di Goonj and distributed free of cost.**
 - The plans of Ghadarites were encouraged by **two events in 1914—the Komagata Maru incident and the outbreak of the First World War.**
 - **Komagata Maru was the name of a ship which was carrying 370 passengers, mainly Sikh and Punjabi**

Muslim would-be immigrants, from Singapore to Vancouver.

- They were **turned back by Canadian authorities** after two months of privation and uncertainty. It was generally believed that the Canadian authorities were influenced by the British government.
- The ship finally **anchored at Calcutta in September 1914.** The inmates refused to board the Punjab bound train.
- In the ensuing **conflict with the police at Budge Budge near Calcutta, many persons died.**
- Inflamed by this and with the outbreak of the First World War, the Ghadar leaders decided to launch a violent attack to oust British rule in India.
- **Defense of India Act** was passed in 1915 primarily to **smash Ghadar movement.**
- 4. **Europe: Berlin Committee** for Indian independence was established in 1915 by **Virendranath Chattopadhyaya and Bhupendra Dutta.**

► HOME RULE LEAGUES

1. It was an Indian response to the First World War in a less changed but more effective way. The home rule leagues were based on **Irish Home Rule Leagues** which represented a new trend of aggressive politics. Its pioneers **were Tilak and Annie Besant.**
2. **Bal Gangadhar Tilak:**
 - He wanted to reform administration but not overthrow the government. He further assured the Government of his loyalty to the Crown and urged all Indians to assist the British Government in its hour of crisis.
 - **He set up his league in April 1916 in Belgaum.**
 - He also linked up the question of Swaraj with the *demand for the formation of linguistic states and education in the vernacular.*
 - **Members of Gokhale's Servants of India Society**, were not permitted to become members of the League but were encouraged to add their weight to the demand for Home Rule by undertaking lecture tours and publishing pamphlets.
3. **Annie Besant:**
 - She begun her political career in England as a **proponent of Free Thought, Radicalism, Fabianism and Theosophy, and had come to India in 1893 to work for the Theosophical Society.**
 - Besant's home rule launched a campaign to demand self-government for India after the war on lines of White colonies.

MODERN INDIA

- She campaigned through her newspapers ***Commonweal and New India***.
- **Annie Besant did not succeed in getting the Congress and the Muslim League to support** her decision to set up Home Rule Leagues.
- She did manage, however, to persuade the Congress to commit itself to a programme of educative propaganda and to a revival of the local level Congress committees.
- As a result, individual Home Rule groups were led by her followers.
- **Jamnadas Dwarkadas Shankerlal Banker and Indulal Yagnik** set up a Bombay paper *Young India* and launched an All India Propaganda Fund to publish pamphlets in regional languages and in English.
- In September 1916, Annie Besant announced the formation of her Home Rule League, with George Arundale, her Theosophical follower, as the Organizing Secretary.
- Its headquarters were at Adyar
- Besides her existing Theosophical followers, many others including Jawaharlal Nehru in Allahabad and B. Chakravarti and J. Banerjee in Calcutta joined the Home Rule League.
- 4. The turning point in the movement came with the decision of the Government of Madras in June 1917 to place Mrs. Besant and her associates, **B.P. Wadia and George Arundale**, under arrest.
- 5. Their internment became the occasion for nationwide protest. In a dramatic gesture, **Sir S. Subramania Aiyar renounced his knighthood**.
- 6. Those who had stayed away, including many Moderate leaders like **Madan Mohan Malaviya, Surendranath Banerjee and M.A. Jinnah** now enlisted as members of the Home Rule Leagues to record their solidarity with the internees and their condemnation of the Government's action.

► RESULTS OF HOME RULE LEAGUE

- The leagues resulted in **getting the masses ready for Gandhian style of politics**.
- The home rule leagues **influenced Moderate and Extremists reunion in 1916**.
- They also influence the Montague Chelmsford reform of 1917.
- **Montague, made a historic declaration in the House of Commons, On 20 August, 1917 in which he stated: 'The policy of His Majesty's Government . . . is that of the increasing association of Indians**

in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions, with a view to the progressive realization of responsible government in India as an integral part of the British Empire."

- This statement was in marked contrast to that of Lord Morley who, while introducing the Constitutional Reforms in 1909, had stated categorically that these reforms were in no way intended to lead to self-government.
- **The importance of Montague's Declaration was that after this, the demand for Home Rule or self-government could no longer be treated as seditious.**

► LUCKNOW SESSION OF INC, 1916 (LUCKNOW PACT)

It readmitted the extremists led by Tilak to INC. Other development was the coming together of Muslim League and Congress whereby Congress accepted Muslim League's stand on separate electorates.

INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENT: GANDHIAN ERA

► MONTAGUE CHELMSFORD REFORMS AND GOI ACT, 1919

- The GOI Act, 1919 was based on Montague Chelmsford reforms. Its main features include introduction of **dyarchy at the provincial level**. The centre relaxed its control over provinces by separating central and provincial subjects. The provincial subjects were further divided into **transferred and reserved category**. The transferred subjects were to be administered by governor with the aid of ministers responsible to the Legislative Council and reserved subjects were not responsible to it. It also separated **provincial budget** from **central budget**.
- It led to introduction of **bicameralism and direct elections** in the country. Legislative Council was replaced by bicameral legislature consisting of Upper House and Lower House.
- The principle of **communal electorates** was further extended to **Sikhs, Christians, Anglo Indians and Europeans**.

MODERN INDIA

- A new office of **High Commissioner** for India in London was created. In Britain GOI 1919 made an important change whereby the Secretary of State was henceforth to be paid out of British exchequer.

► EMERGENCE OF GANDHI

A) Gandhi in South Africa (1893-1914):

1. Gandhi set up **Natal Indian Congress** and started the paper **Indian opinion**.
2. Gandhi was able to evolve his own style of politics i.e. a method of passive resistance which he named **Satyagraha**. He set up **Tolstoy farm** which was meant to house the families of the Satyagrahis and to give them a way to sustain themselves.

B) Champaran Satyagraha (First Civil Disobedience, 1917):

1. It was against the Indigo planters who forced on the peasants the **Tinkathia system**. (Indigo to be grown on 3/20th of the land) and bought it on fixed prices.
2. Gandhi joined by **Rajendra Prasad, J B Kriplani** among others, reached Champaran.
3. As a result of his efforts the authorities were convinced to abolish the system and as a compromise with the planters he agreed that only 25% of the money taken should be compensated.

C) Ahmedabad Mill Strike (First Hunger Strike, 1918):

1. It was against the mill owners to increase workers wages, whereby Gandhi asked the workers to go on a strike and demand a **35% hike** in their wages. He undertook a fast unto death which led to the strike's success.

D) Kheda Satyagraha (First Non Cooperation, 1918):

1. It was against the authorities in Kheda who denied remission to the peasants despite crop failure and produce being less than 1/4th of the average.
2. During Kheda Satyagraha many young nationalists like **Sardar Patel and Indulal Yagnik** became Gandhi's followers.

► ROWLATT ACT, 1919

- The act came into being in **March 1919** which authorized the government to imprison any person without trial and conviction in the court of law thus enabling the government to suspend the rights of **habeas corpus**.
- Gandhi organized his first mass strike in India against this act. He led a satyagraha sabha and roped in

younger members of Home Rule Leagues and the Pan Islamists.

- The act was followed by the horrific incident of the **Jallianwala Bagh Massacre** (It was a peaceful protest against the arrest of Saifuddin Kitchlew and Satyapal.) in April, 1919 which led Gandhi to withdraw his movement.

► NON COOPERATION AND KHILAFAT MOVEMENT, 1919

1. After the coming together of INC and Muslim League in 1916 the British were opposed by these two major mass movements.
2. Muslims all over the world were angered by the treatment meted out to Turkey by British after First World War. In response in **1919 Khilafat Committee** was formed under the leadership of **Ali brothers, Maulana Azad, Ajmal Khan and Hasrat Mohani**. An All India Khilafat Conference was held in Delhi in November 1919 to boycott British goods.
3. This was followed by the **Nagpur session of INC in 1920** where the program of **Non Cooperation Movement was endorsed and Provincial Congress Committees on linguistic basis were organized**.
4. The movement was hastily withdrawn by Gandhi in 1922 after being overwhelmed by the **Chauri Chaura incident (Feb, 1922)** wherein the agitated mob turned violent.

► SPREAD OF MARXIST AND SOCIALIST IDEAS

Left movements in India developed in two main streams:

- (a) Communism which functioned as a branch of the **International Communist Movement** and was by and large controlled by the **Comintern**.
 - (b) **The Congress Socialist Party** which functioned as left wing of the Indian National Congress and drew inspiration from the philosophy of **Democratic Socialism**. Both these movements drew support from the anti-imperialist sentiments prevalent in India.
1. The spread of the ideas of Marx and socialism resulted in rise of a left wing in the Congress represented by **Nehru and S. Bose**.
 - **Congress Socialist Party**: The Congress Left Wing emerged as a 'rationalist revolt' against the mysticism of Gandhism on the one hand and dogmatism of Communism on the other. Their ideological inspiration came from Marxism and Democratic

MODERN INDIA

Socialism and they stood for anti-imperialism. They stood for complete independence and Socialism; they wanted Swaraj not for the classes but for the masses. The Congress Socialist Party was not a rival political organization to the Congress but was launched to work within the Congress. The CSP condemned the Government of India Act 1935. It was because of the socialist pressure that the Congress Election Manifesto of 1936 contained a programme for the removal of the socio-economic grievances of the people.

- In July 1931, **J.P Narayan, Phulan Prasad Varma** and others formed the **Bihar Socialist Party**.
 - The **Punjab Socialist Party** came into existence in **September 1933**.
 - The **All India Congress Socialist Party** was formally started in **October 1934** with a constitution and a specific 15-point programme.
2. **Communist Party of India** was formed in **1920 in Tashkent by M N Roy** (first to be elected to the leadership of Comintern. In 1925 Indian Communist conference was held at Kanpur whereby the foundation of CPI was formalized. The Communist Movement involved in conspiracy trials thrice, viz. **the Peshwar Conspiracy Trial (1922-23), the Kanpur Conspiracy Trial (1924) and the Meerut Conspiracy (1929-33)**. The Congress members successfully opposed the enactment of the Public Safety Bill (1928)-a bill directed against the Communists in India thus showing their support. By 1934 the Communist Movement in India acquired some respectability and Communist ideology may be said to have been established in this country. In July 1934, the CPI was declared an illegal organization. Later, the Government of India declared the CPI a legal organization again in 1942.
3. **Other smaller left-wing parties include**
- **Revolutionary Socialist Party**: The terrorists of the early 20th Century provided the nucleus for the organization of this party which was launched in **1940**. It stood for violent overthrow of the British imperialism and establishment of socialism in India. Ideologically, the RSP was closer to CSP than the Communist Party. In the Gandhi-Bose tussle, the RSP supported Subhash Chandra Bose.
 - The **Bolshevik Party of India** was established in **1939 by N. Dutt Mazumdar**.
 - The **Revolutionary Communist Party** was launched by **Saumyendranath Tagore** in 1942.

- The **Bolshevik-Leninist Party** was announced in **1941** by a group of Trotskyite revolutionaries like – **Indra Sen and Ajit Roy**.

► REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES DURING THE 1920'S

A) Punjab:

- **Hindustan Republican Association** was formed in October 1924, Kanpur by Ramprasad Bismil, Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee and Sachin Sanyal to organize armed rebellion to overthrow the government.
- This organization conducted the **Kakori robbery** in 1925 wherein Ramprasad Bismil, Ashfaqullah, Roshan Singh and Rajendra Lahiri were hanged.
- It was reorganized in 1928 and named as **Hindustan Socialist Republican Association**. In **1929 Bhagat Singh and B K Dutt threw a bomb in the Central Legislative Assembly** against the passage of the Public Safety Bill and Trade Disputes Bill which aimed at curtailing the civil liberties of citizens.
- Bhagat Singh organized **Punjab Naujawan Bharat Sabha in 1926** and was a complete supporter of Marxist ideas.

B) Bengal:

- Chittagong Armory Raid was conducted in 1930 under Surya Sen assisted by Kalpana Dutt.

► SIMON COMMISSION, 1928

- It was of an all **white seven member Indian Statutory Commission** which intended to recommend the government whether India was ready for further constitutional reforms and on what lines.
- The **Madras session of INC in 1927** decided to boycott the commission and organized hartals upon its arrival in 1928.

► NEHRU REPORT, 1928

- It was the first Indian **effort to draft a constitution under Motilal Nehru**. It recommended a **dominion status, rejected separate electorates** and instead demanded joint electorates with reservation of seats for the minority in the centre and states. It also recommended linguistic provinces.
- The Report **also recommended universal adult suffrage, equal rights for women, freedom to form unions, and dissociation of the state from religion in any form**.
- Jinnah withdrew his support and retaliated to this report with his **14 points**.

MODERN INDIA**► INC SESSIONS: CALCUTTA AND LAHORE**

- **Calcutta, December 1928:** Nehru report was approved by and the leaders issued **Delhi Manifesto in 1929** for granting dominion status which Irvin rejected. The INC retaliated threatening to launch Civil Disobedience movement. Irvin had promised a round table conference.
- **Lahore, December 1929:** The Congress decided to boycott the Round Table conference. **Purna Swaraj** now became the aim of Congress and 26th January was fixed as the first Independence Day to be celebrated.

► CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE MOVEMENT, 1930

- Acting on the Lahore session aims Gandhi put forward his **11 demands** to the government in January 1930 which included abolition of salt tax, reduction in army expenditure, civil services and land revenue among others. With no response from the government he launched **Civil Disobedience Movement in February 1930**.
- Gandhi began his **Dandi March on March 12th, 1930** with a band of 78 members from Sabarmati Ashram and reached the coast of Dandi to make salt and break the law. He was later arrested.
- Other leaders who broke the salt law in different parts include **C. Rajagopalachari (Tamil Nadu), K. Kelappan (Malabar), Sarojini Naidu (Dharsana)**.
- In **Peshawar Gaffar Khan (also called Badshah Khan and Frontier Gandhi)** started a volunteer brigade **Khudai Khidmatgars or Red Shirts** who were pledged to freedom struggle and non violence.
- The **First Round Table Conference** held in **Nov 1930-Jan 1931** was attended by the Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha, Liberals and the princes, however the boycott by Congress yielded no definite results out of it.
- To facilitate communication Irvin offered the Gandhi Irvin pact which placed the Congress on an equal footing with the government. Under it Irvin agreed to release the non violent political prisoners and withdrew salt tax among other provisions. Gandhi then agreed to suspend the movement and participate in the next round table conference.
- A **session of INC was held at Karachi in 1931** to endorse the Gandhi Irvin pact. Here two important resolutions were passed on **Fundamental Rights and a National Economic Program**.

- The **Second Round Table** conference convened in **London, 1931** yielded no results either and rather led to MacDonald's announcement of two Muslim majority provinces and a declaration of a **Communal Award** if the Indians failed to agree. Gandhi returned to India and resumed the civil disobedience movement. Despite the efforts Gandhi had to withdraw the movement in April, 1934.
- Gandhi set up an **All India Untouchability League** in 1932 and had started a weekly **Harijan** in 1933.

► COMMUNAL AWARD AND POONA PACT

- **Communal Award:** While the Sikhs, Christians and Muslims had already been listed as minorities, this award declared depressed classes also to be minorities and entitled them to separate electorates. The Congress decided neither to accept nor to reject it. Gandhi went on a indefinite fast to oppose the award.
- **Poona Pact:** As a result of Gandhi's efforts B R Ambedkar on behalf of the depressed classes abandoned separate electorates. However the seats reserved for depressed classes were increased. It was accepted by government as amendment to the Communal Award.

► GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1935

- The **third round table conference** without the participation of Congress led to the formulation of the **GOI Act 1935**. Its main provisions included an **All India Federation consisting of provinces and princely states as units**. The act **divided powers between the centre and its units** in terms of three lists Federal, Provincial and Concurrent. Residuary powers were held by the Viceroy.
- It **abolished diarchy** and **introduced provincial autonomy** and introduced bicameralism in six out of eleven provinces. The act extended the principle of communal electorates by providing representation of depressed classes, women and labor.
- The act also provided for the establishment of **Reserve Bank of India and a Federal Court in 1937**.
- Due to its rigidity the act was condemned by nearly all sections and unanimously rejected by the Congress.

INDEPENDENCE AND PARTITION

► SECOND WORLD WAR AND INDIAN RESPONSE

- When the Second World War broke out Congress declared two basic conditions to be fulfilled by the government in order to get its support. It said that after the war a constituent assembly should be convened to determine the political structure of free India and secondly an immediate form of responsible government should be established at centre. The offer was rejected by Linlithgow.
- **Pakistan Resolution, 1940:** Muslim League passed a resolution calling for grouping of geographically contiguous areas where Muslims are in majority into independent states in which consistent units shall be autonomous and sovereign.
- **August Offer, 1940:** Linlithgow announced it to get Indian cooperation in the war. He proposed a **dominion status** as the objective of India, expansion of the Viceroy's executive council and setting up of a Constituent Assembly. It was rejected by the Congress. In July 1941 a **National Defense Council** was set up with purely advisory functions.
- **Cripps Mission, 1942:** In March 1942 a mission headed by Stafford Cripps was sent to India with constitutional proposals to seek Indian support for war. It offered to create an **All India Union with dominion status**, with right to withdraw from commonwealth. After the war, a constituent assembly elected by the provincial assemblies will frame the constitution and any province not willing to join the Union could have a separate constitution and form a separate union. It was rejected by both Congress and Muslim league.

► DEPARTURES FROM THE PAST AND IMPLICATIONS

- The proposals differed from those offered in the past in many respects —
- The making of the constitution was to be solely in Indian hands now (and not 'mainly' in Indian hands — as contained in the August Offer).
- A concrete plan was provided for the Constituent Assembly.

MODERN INDIA

- Option was available to any province to have a separate constitution — a blueprint for India's partition.
- Free India could withdraw from the Commonwealth.
- Indians were allowed a large share in the administration in the interim period.

► C. RAJAGOPALACHARI FORMULA, 1944

- It recommended that Muslim League should immediately support independence for India and cooperate in the **creation of provisional government at centre**.
- After the war Muslim majority areas can decide by means of plebiscite whether or not to make a sovereign state.
- The plan was rejected by Jinnah as he wanted Congress to accept the two-nation theory. He wanted only the Muslims of North-West and North-East to vote in the plebiscite and not the entire population. He also opposed the idea of a common centre.
- *Hindu leaders led by Vir Savarkar condemned the CR Plan.*

► DESAI-LIAQAT PACT

It was a draft proposal for the formation of an interim government whereby Congress and League nominees to have equal representation in the Central Legislature and 20% seats were reserved for minorities.

► WAVELL PLAN, 1945

- A conference was convened under Wavell at Shimla in 1945 to negotiate with the Indian leaders.
- It proposed to create an all Indian executive council except the governor general and commander in chief. Hindus and Muslims were to have an equal representation and the reconstructed council was to function as an interim government within the framework of GOI act 1935. The main proposals of
- The Wavell Plan were as follows:
 - With the exception of the Governor-General and the Commander-in-Chief, all members of the Executive Council were to be Indians.
 - Caste Hindus and Muslims were to have equal representation.
 - The reconstructed Council was to function as an Interim Government within the framework of the

MODERN INDIA

1935 Act (i.e., not responsible to the Central Assembly).

- o The Governor-General was to exercise his veto on the advice of the ministers.
- o Representatives of different parties were to submit a joint list to the Viceroy for nominations to the Executive Council. If a joint list was not possible, then separate lists were to be submitted.
- o Possibilities were to be kept open for negotiations on a new Constitution, once the war was finally won.

► INA AND POST WAR NATIONALIST UPSURGE

- The idea of Indian National Army was first conceived by **Mohan Singh in Malaya**. In 1942 **Rashbehari Bose** in Tokyo announced the formation of INA and Indian independence league.
 - The next phase of INA began with coming of **Subhas Chandra Bose** in 1943. He had left Congress and formed the **Forward Bloc in 1940**. In search of allies for India independence he travelled to Russia in 1941.
 - He then went to Germany and met Hitler under the pseudo name, *Orlando Mazzotta*. With the help of Hitler, the 'Freedom Army' (Mukti Sena) was formed which consisted of all the prisoners of war of Indian origin captured by Germany and Italy.
 - Dresden, Germany was made the office of the Freedom Army. *Bose came to be called 'Netaji' by the people of Germany*. He gave the famous slogan, 'Jai Hind' from the Free India Centre, Germany.
 - He began regular broadcasts from Berlin radio in January 1942, which enthused Indians. In early 1943, he left Germany and reached Japan.
 - He finally reached Singapore in 1943. Subhash Bose became Supreme Commander of the INA.
 - In Singapore with the assistance of Rashbehari Bose and others, he set up a provisional Indian government with headquarters at **Rangoon and Singapore**. It also had a women regiment named after Rani Jhansi.
 - The INA headquarters was shifted to Rangoon (in Burma) in 1944, and the army recruits were to march from there with the war cry "Chalo Delhi!" on their lips.
 - In 1944, Subhas Bose addressed Mahatma Gandhi as 'Father of Nation'—from the Azad Hind Radio (*the first person to call Gandhi, 'Father of Nation'*). He asked for Gandhi's blessings for "India's last war of independence".
- INA died with the surrender of Japan in the Second World War.

► CABINET MISSION, 1946

- It was sent by Britain's then prime minister **Clement Atlee** in February 1946 to find out ways for a negotiated, peaceful transfer of power to India.
- It had three British cabinet members: **Pethick Lawrence (Chairman), Secretary of State for India; Stafford Cripps, President of the Board of Trade; and A.V. Alexander, First Lord of Admiralty**
- Salient points of the Cabinet Mission Plan:
 - o **Rejection of the demand for a full-fledged Pakistan**
 - o Grouping of the existing Provincial Assemblies into three sections: Section 1 (Hindu majority provinces); Section 2 (Muslim majority provinces); and Section 3 (Muslim majority provinces)
 - o Three tier executive and legislature at provincial, section and union levels.
 - o A Constituent Assembly was to be elected by the Provincial Assemblies by proportional representation (Voting in three groups – General, Muslims, and Sikhs). This Constituent Assembly would be a 389 member body, with the Provincial Assemblies sending 292, Chief Commissioners' Provinces sending 4, and the Princely States sending 93 members.
 - o A common Centre would control defence, communication and external affairs. A federal structure was envisaged for India.
 - o Communal questions in the Central Legislature were to be decided by a simple majority of both communities, present and voting.
 - o Provinces were to have full autonomy and residual powers.
 - o Princely States were no longer to be under paramountcy of the British government. They would be free to enter into an arrangement with the successor governments or the British government.
 - o After the first general elections, a province was to be free to come out of a group and after 10 years, a province was to be free to call for a reconsideration of the group or the Union Constitution.

MODERN INDIA

- Meanwhile, an Interim Government was to be formed from the Constituent Assembly.
- The plan was accepted first by league and then by Congress though both had interpreted the proposals differently. Later in 1946 League withdrew its acceptance retaliating to a statement given by Nehru and gave a call for **Direct Action Day on August 16th to achieve Pakistan**.
- As a result, a Congress dominated interim government headed by Nehru was sworn in on September 2nd 1946. However, Wavell quietly brought Muslim league into interim government later without giving up "direct action".
- The interim government period an enormous upheaval in the communal sentiments and thus sensing trouble Attlee made an announcement on February 20th 1947 wherein a deadline of June 30, 1948 was fixed for transfer of power. It suggested that power may be transferred to one centre or in some areas to the existing provincial governments. **Wavell was replaced by Mountbatten as Viceroy.**

► MOUNTBATTEN PLAN, 1947

- Its major innovation (suggested by V. P. Menon) was the immediate transfer of power on the basis of grant of dominion status thus obviating the wait to an agreement in the constituent assembly on a new political structure.
- The plan suggested for Punjab and Bengal assemblies to take decision on partition (partition was decided for these two provinces). Sindh was to take its own decision (it went with Pakistan) and a referendum was to be held in NWFP and Sylhet district (they also favored Pakistan).
- Independence of Princely states was ruled out and they were to join either India or Pakistan. Bengal independence was ruled out, accession of Hyderabad to Pakistan ruled out (Mountbatten supported the Congress on this).
- The date of freedom was set to be **15th August, 1947**.
- For the transitional period governments were to be carried out in accordance with the GOI Act, 1935.
- A **boundary commission under Radcliffe** was organized to delimit the boundaries between India and Pakistan

► INDIAN INDEPENDENCE ACT, 1947

Pakistan became independent on **August 14th** and India got its freedom on 15th August, 1947. M.A Jinnah became

the first governor general of Pakistan while India requested Lord Mountbatten to continue as Governor General of India.

IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES AND THEIR CONTRIBUTION IN INDIAN HISTORY

► ANNIE BESANT

- Founded the Theosophical Society in India and started the Home Rule League.
- Established Central Hindu School and College at Banaras.
- President of the Calcutta Session of INC, AD 1917.
- She did not attend the AD 1920 Session at Nagpur due to growing difference with Gandhiji as she felt that Government of India Act, 1919 were a means to free India.
- Newspapers — New India and Commonweal.
- She prepared the Lotus Song, a translation of 'Gita' into English.

► ANAND MOHAN BOSE

- Founder member of the Indian Association of Calcutta (1876), Indian National Conference (1883) and Indian National Congress (1885).
- Presided over the Madras Session of INC (1898).

► ARUNA ASAF ALI

- Nicknamed as Aruna Ganguli, she married to Asaf Ali, Indian's first Ambassador of the USA.
- She was imprisoned during the Civil Disobedience Movement (1930, 1932) and for participating in Individual Satyagrah (1940).
- In 1942, she hoisted the Indian National Congress Flag tricolour at Mumbai's Gowalia Tank Grounds.
- Elected as first Mayor of Delhi, 1958.
- She was awarded the International Lenin Prize in 1964.
- Newspapers— Link and Patriot.

► BADRUDDIN TYABJI 1844-1906

- He was the first Barrister in Bombay.

MODERN INDIA

- Appointed to the Bombay Bench in 1895 and in 1902 and also became the second Indian Chief Justice.
- He advocated Tilak's case on seditious writings in new later's journal, Kesari.
- Founder member of Bombay Legislative Council (1882) and INC (1885).
- Presided over the third INC Session in Madras.
- He stressed upon modernization of Muslims and also served as President of the Bombay based Anjuman-i-Islam.

► CHANDRA SHEKHAR AZAD

- He was a famous revolutionary activist, member of the Hindustan Republican Association and leader of the Hindustan Social Republican Army.
- He gained his title "Azad" during the Non Co-operation Movement when he was arrested and the court asked his name, he repeatedly answered "Azad".
- He was involved in Kakori Conspiracy of 1925, Second Lahore Conspiracy, the Delhi Conspiracy, the killing of Saunders in Lahore and Central Assembly bomb episode.
- He shot himself while fighting with the police at Alfred Park in Allahabad.

► CR DAS

- A lawyer by profession, he defended Aurobindo in the Alipur Bomb Conspiracy case.
- He was the member of the Congress Enquiry Committee set up to look into Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.
- He founded the All India Swaraj Party in 1923.
- He was elected as the first Mayor of the Calcutta Co-operation in 1924.
- He prepared the Das Formula for Hindu-Muslim Co-operation.
- He was nicknamed as Deshbandhu Chittaranjan.
- His works include Malancha in 1895 (poems), Mala in 1904, Antaryami in 1915, Kishore-Kishoree and Sagar-Sangit in 1913.
- Newspapers / Journal-Narayana (Bengali monthly) and Forward.

► DADABHAI NAOROJI

- First to demand 'Swaraj' in the Calcutta Session of INC, 1906.
- Title — "Indian Gladstone", "Grand Old Man of India".

- First Indian to be selected to the "House of Commons" on Liberal Party ticket.
- He highlighted the draining of wealth from India by the British and its effect in his book "Poverty and un-British Rule in India" (1901).

► DR. RAJENDRA PRASAD

- Participated in Swadeshi Movement (established Bihari Students, Conference), Champaran Satyagrah, NCM, CDM and Quit India Movement.
- Founded the National College at Patna.
- Minister in charge of Food and Agriculture in the Interim Government (1946).
- President of the Constituent Assembly.
- First President of the Indian Republic.
- Honored with 'Bharat Ratna' in 1962.
- Newspaper — Desh (Hindi weekly).

► GOPAL KRISHNA GOKHALE

- Gandhiji regarded him as his political guru.
- President of the Banaras Session of INC, 1905, supported the Swadeshi Movement.
- Founded the Servants of Indian Society in 1905, to train people who would work as national missionaries.

► JAWAHARLAL NEHRU

- General Secretary of INC in 1928 and its President in 1929.
- The Independence resolution was passed under his Presidentship at the Lahore Session.
- First Prime Minister of Republic India (from 1947 to 1964), also known as architect of Modern India.
- He authored the Doctrine of Panchsheel and believed in the policy of non-Alignment.
- Books — 'The Discovery of India', 'Glimpses of world, History', 'A Bunch of old Letters', 'The Unity of India', 'Independence and After', 'India and the world' etc.
- His autobiography was entitled as "Auto-biography".

► MADAN MOHAN MALVIYA

- A moderate leader and a lawyer by profession, he served the provincial and central legislature for many terms.
- Through his efforts a memorial was built at the Jallianwala Bagh site.

MODERN INDIA

- He founded the Nationalist Party in 1926.
- He was appointed as the Vice-Chancellor of Banaras Hindu University.
- He served as the editor of Hindustan, Abyudaya and the Indian Union.

► MOTILAL NEHRU

- A lawyer by profession, Motilal became an active supporter of the Home Rule Movement in 1916 and started the journal 'The Independent'.
- He headed the Congress Commission looking into the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.
- He gave up his practice during NCM and was arrested while following the visit of Prince Wales.
- He founded the Swarajya Party alongwith CR Das.
- He had renamed Anand Bhawan as the Swaraj Bhawan and gifted it to the Congress.

► MOHAMMAD ALI JINNAH

- He was inspired by the ideas of Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
- In 1906, he signed a memorandum against separate electorates for Muslims.
- Joined the All-India Muslim League in 1913 and played a major role in signing of Lucknow Pact.
- In 1917, joined the Home Rule Movement of Annie Besant.
- His differences with Congress began after the entry of Gandhiji in Congress. He opposed the NCM of Gandhiji.
- In 1929, he proposed his Fourteen Point Demands.
- Lahore Session of Muslim League (1940) passed the "Pakistan Resolution" demanding for separate state for Muslims. Jinnah stuck to League's demand in all the negotiations with Britain, and finally Pakistan was formed.

► RABINDRANATH TAGORE

- He was a poet, philosopher, educationist, internationalist and a patriot.
- He has his elder brother, Satyendranath Tagore, the first Indian to become an ICS.
- His first poem was published in the 'Amrit Bazar Patrika' and then he wrote 'Banaphul' (story and 'Bhanusinher Padavali' (series of lyrics).
- He founded Shantiniketan near Bolpore on December 22, 1901.

- He wrote 'Gitanjali', which fetched him the Nobel Prize in 1913.
- He inaugurated Raksha Bandhan festival to oppose the Partition of Bengal (1905).
- He founded the Vishva Bharati University.
- In 1915, British Crown granted him a 'knighthood' which he renounced after the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre.
- His compositions were chosen as National Anthem by two nations:
 - (i) India — Jana Gana Mana
 - (ii) Bangladesh — Amar Shonar Bangla

► RAS BEHARI BOSE

- A revolutionary from Bengal, Bose organized several clandestine activities in UP, Delhi and Punjab at an early age.
- He was associated with Hardinge Bomb Case and Lahore Conspiracy Case after which he managed to escape to Japan.
- He founded the Indian Muslim League and organized its first session at Bangkok in 1942.
- He also served as the President of the Council of Action for the formation of INA, and later handed it over to Subhash Chandra Bose.
- Bose died in Tokyo on January 21, 1945.

► SACHINDRA NATH SANYAL

- An associate of Ras Behari Bose, Sanyal organized a revolt by the soldiers of 7th Rajput Regiment in the United Provinces.
- He was the founder member of Hindustan Republican Association and was sentenced to life imprisonment in the Kakori Conspiracy Case in 1925.

► SAROJINI NAIDU

- Popularly known as the "Nightingale of India", she was a nationalist and poetess from Uttar Pradesh.
- She was married to Dr Govindarajulu Naidu in 1893.
- Under the guidance of Gopal Krishna Gokhale, she became the first woman to participate in the India's struggle for independence.
- She participated in the Dandi March with Gandhiji and presided over the Kanpur Session of Congress in 1925.
- She was the first woman to become the Governor of Uttar Pradesh State.

MODERN INDIA

- Her famous poetries include - The Golden Threshold (1905), The Feather of the Dawn; The Bird of Time (1912) and The Broken Wing (1917).

GOVERNOR-GENERAL AND VICEROYS

► GOVERNORS OF BENGAL (1757–74)

- **Robert Clive:** he became the Governor of Bengal during 1757–60 and again during 1765–67. He established the Dual Government in Bengal from 1765–72. He is credited as the true founder of British Political dominion in India.
- **Cartier:** He was the Governor during the infamous Bengal Famine that happened in 1770.

GOVERNOR-GENERALS OF BENGAL (1774–1833)

► WARREN HASTINGS (1772–1785)

- He brought the Dual Government of Bengal to an end by the Regulating Act, 1773.
- He wrote the introduction to the first English translation of the 'Gita' by Charles Wilkins and also founded the Asiatic Society of Bengal with William Jones in 1784.
- He divided Bengal into districts and appointed collectors and other revenue officials.
- He started the Diwani and Faujdari adalats at the district level and Sadar diwani and Nizamat adalats (appellate courts) at Calcutta. He also redefined Hindu and Muslim laws.
- Hastings was involved in the Rohilla War (1774), 1st Anglo-Maratha War (1776–82) and 2nd Anglo-Mysore War (1780–84).

► LORD CORNWALLIS (1786–93)

- He was the first person to codify laws in 1793. This code separated the revenue administration from the administration of justice. He also created the post of district judge.
- Cornwallis introduced Permanent Settlement in Bengal (1793).
- He is called 'the father of civil service in India'.
- He also introduced Police Reforms with respect to Indian administration wherein, each district was

divided into 400 sq. miles and placed under a police superintendent assisted by constables.

- Cornwallis was involved in the 3rd Anglo-Mysore War.

► SIR JOHN SHORE (1793–98)

He introduced the 1st Charter Act of 1793.

► LORD WELLESLEY (1798–1805)

- He started the Subsidiary Alliance system to achieve British paramountcy in India. The Madras Presidency was formed during his tenure.
- He was involved in the 4th Anglo-Mysore War (1799) and the 2nd Anglo-Maratha War (1803–05).

► LORD MINTO I (1807–1813)

- He concluded Treaty of Amritsar with Ranjit Singh (1809).
- Under Lord Minto the Charter Act of 1813 was passed.

► LORD HASTINGS (1813–1823)

- He adopted the policy of intervention and war.
- He was involved in the Anglo-Nepalese War (1813–23) and the 3rd Anglo-Maratha War (1817–18).
- As a result of the 3rd Anglo Maratha War, Hastings forced humiliating treaties on Peshwa and the Scindia.
- He introduced the Ryotwari settlement in Madras with Thomas Munro.
- He is known for the suppression of the Pindaris.

► LORD WILLIAM BENTICK (1828–33)

- He was the most liberal and enlightened Governor-General of India who is regarded as 'the Father of Modern Western Education in India'.
- He abolished Sati in 1829.
- He is credited with the suppression of thugees with the help of Colonel Sleeman.
- Under his rule Mysore was annexed in 1831.
- He concluded a treaty of perpetual friendship with Ranjit Singh (1831).
- He passed the Charter Act of 1833, which provided that no Indian subject of Company was to be debarred from holding an office on account of his religion, place of birth, descent and colour.

MODERN INDIA

- On recommendation of Macaulay Committee, Bentick made English the medium of higher education in India.
- He founded Calcutta Medical College in 1835.

GOVERNOR-GENERALS OF INDIA (1833–58)

► LORD W. BENTICK (1833–35)

- Under the provision of the Charter of India act 1833 he became the first Governor-General of India.
- Bentick abolished the provincial courts of appeal and circuits set up by Cornwallis and appointed Commissioners of revenue and circuit.

► SIR CHARLES METCALFE (1835–1836)

He passed the famous Press Law, which liberated the press in India and due to this he is called 'Liberator the Indian Press'.

► LORD AUCKLAND (1836–42)

- He was involved in the 1st Anglo-Afghan War (1836–42).
- Under him the Tripartite treaty was signed between the East India Company, Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Shah Shuja.

► LORD ELLENBOROUGH (1842–44)

- He brought an end to the Afghan War.
- During his tenure, Sindh was annexed in 1843 under the guidance of Charles Napier.
- He abolished slavery in 1843.

► LORD DALHOUSIE (1848–56)

- He abolished Titles and Pensions.
- Under him the Widow Remarriage Act was passed in 1856.
- He made Shimla the summer capital for British.
- Under his tenure Gurkha regiments were raised.
- He recommended the Thomsonian system of Vernacular education for the North western Provinces in 1853.
- Charles Wood's Educational Despatch of 1854 was passed which led to the opening of Anglo-Vernacular Schools and Government Colleges in India.

- An Engineering College was established at Roorkee under him.
- He is credited with the introduction of the first railway line in 1853 (connecting Bombay with Thane).
- He also started the first electric telegraph service.
- He is credited for laying down the basis of the modern postal system (1854).
- A separate public works department was set up for the first time under him.
- He introduced the infamous Doctrine of Lapse.
- He was involved in the 2nd Anglo-Sikh War (1848–49) and as a result annexed the whole of the Punjab in 1849.
- He was also involved in the 2nd Anglo-Burmese War (1852) and annexation of Lower Burma or Pegu.
- Under him Berar and Awadh were also annexed on charges of maladministration.

GOVERNOR GENERALS AND VICEROYS (1858–1947)

► LORD CANNING (1856–58)

- He was the last Governor General and the first Viceroy of India.
- Under him the Revolt of 1857 took place. As a result, he passed the Act of 1858, which ended the rule of the East India Company.
- He withdrew Doctrine of Lapse. Mutiny took place in his time.
- The Indian Councils Act of 1862 was passed under him, which proved to be a landmark in the constitutional history of India.
- Under his tenure the Indian Penal Code of Criminal Procedure (1859) was passed, the Indian High Court Act (1861) was enacted and income tax was introduced for the first time in 1858.
- The Universities of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras founded in 1857.

► SIR JOHN LAWRENCE (1864–69)

- Telegraphic communication was opened with Europe under him.
- High Courts were established at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras in 1865.
- He expanded canal works and railways in India.

MODERN INDIA

- Under him, the Indian Forest Department was created and the native Judicial service was recognized.

► LORD MAYO (1869–72)

- He introduced financial decentralization in India.
- He established Rajkot College at Kathiawar and Mayo College at Ajmer for the princes.
- Under him, the Statistical Survey of India was organized.
- He also established the Department of Agriculture & Commerce.
- He was the only Viceroy to be murdered in office by a Pathan convict in Andamans in 1872.
- Under him, State Railways were introduced and a census was held in 1871, for the first time in Indian history.

► LORD LYTTON (1876–80)

- He was the most infamous Governor-General who pursued free trade and abolished duties on 29 British manufactured goods which in turn accelerated the drain of wealth from India.
- He arranged the Grand Darbar in Delhi (in 1877) when the country was suffering from a severe famine.
- He passed the Royal Title Act (1876) and presented Queen Victoria with the title of the Kaiser-i-Hind.
- Under him the Arms Act (1878) was passed which made mandatory for Indians to acquire license for arms.
- He passed the infamous Vernacular Press Act (1878) that put restrictions on vernacular publishers.
- He proposed the plan of Statutory Civil Service in 1878-79 and lowered the maximum age limit from 21 to 19 years.

► LORD RIPON (1880–84)

- He repealed the Vernacular Press Act, 1872.
- Under him the First Factory Act of 1881 was passed, to improve labor conditions in India.
- In 1881 Lord Ripon restored the kingdom of Mysore to its ruler.
- Hunter Commission (for education reforms) was appointed under him in 1882.
- The Ilbert Bill controversy erupted during his time under.
- The Government of Ripon desired the provincial governments to apply in case of local bodies the same

principle of financial decentralisation which Lord Mayo's Government had begun towards them. For his contributions, Lord Ripon is called father of local self-government in India.

- Government resolution on local self-government was passed under him in 1882.

► LORD DUFFERIN (1884–88)

During his tenure the Indian National Congress in was established in 1885.

► LORD LANSDOWNE (1888–94)

- Under him the second Factory Act of 1891 was passed.
- He categorized the Civil Services into imperial, provincial and subordinate.
- The Indian Council Act of 1892 (introduced elections which was indirect) was passed under him.
- Appointment of the Durand Commission to define the line between British India and Afghanistan (1893) was also under Lansdowne.

► LORD CURZON (1899–1905)

- He appointed a Police Commission in 1902 under Andrew Frazer.
- He also set up the Universities Commission and according to it the Indian Universities Act of 1904 was passed.
- He set up the Department of Commerce and Industry.
- The Calcutta Corporation Act (1899), the Indian Coinage and Paper Currency Act (in 1899) were passed under him.
- The partition of Bengal took place in 1905 under him.
- He created North West Frontier Provinces and the Archaeological Survey of India.

► LORD MINTO II (1905–10)

- His tenure faced the Swadeshi Movement (1905–08). The foundation of the Muslim League in 1906 was also under his tenure.
- The Newspapers Act, 1908 and Morley-Minto Reforms, 1909 were passed under him.

► LORD HARDINGE (1910–16)

- Annulment of the partition of Bengal (1911) done under his tenure.

MODERN INDIA

- The capital was transferred from Calcutta to Delhi (1911).
- The Delhi Darbar and Coronation of King George V and Queen Mary took place in 1911.

► **LORD CHELMSFORD (1916–21)**

- Government of India Act (1919) and the repressive Rowlatt Act (1919) passed under him.
- Jalianwala Bagh Massacre took place in 1919.
- Saddler Commission (1917) was formulated to look into the functioning of the University of Calcutta.
- An Indian Sir S. P. Sinha was appointed Governor of Bengal.

► **LORD READING (1921–26)**

- Criminal Law Amendment Act and abolition of cotton excise was done.
- The Press Act of 1910 & Rowlatt Act of 1919 was repealed.
- He suppressed non-cooperation movement.

► **LORD IRWIN (1926–31)**

- Simon Commission announced in 1927 under his tenure.
- Other important developments were: Butler Commission (1927); Nehru Report (1928); 14 points of Jinnah (1929); Lahore session of Congress and 'Poorna Swaraj' declaration (1929); Civil Disobedience Movement (1930); Dandhi march (1930); 1st Round Table Conference (1930); Gandhi-Irwin Pact (1931).

► **LORD WILLINGDON (1931–36)**

Important events under his tenure include: 2nd Round Table Conference (1931); Civil Disobedience Movement (1932); Announcement of MacDonald's Communal Award (1932); 3rd Round Table Conference; Foundation of Congress Socialist Party-CSP (1934); Government of India Act (1935); Poona Pact was signed.

- Burma separated from India in 1935 under Willingdon.

► **LORD LINLITHGOW (1936–43)**

- Important events under his tenure include: 'Deliverance Day' by Muslim League in 1939; Foundation of Forward Block by S.C. Bose (1939); Lahore Resolution (1940); August Offer (1940); Cripps Mission (1942); Quit India Movement (1942) and the outbreak of Second World War in 1939.

► **LORD WAVELL (1943–1947)**

- Under Wavell's tenure significant events include: C.R. Formula 1944; Wavell Plan and Shimla Conference in 1945; End of 2nd World War in 1945; INA Trials in 1945; Naval mutiny in 1946; Cabinet Mission, 1946; Direct Action Day by the Muslim League on 16th August, 1946 and first meeting of the constituent assembly which was held on Dec. 9, 1946.

► **LORD MOUNTBATTEN (MARCH–AUGUST 1947)**

- Under him the Indian Independence Bill was introduced in the house of Commons and passed by the British Parliament on July 4, 1947
- The appointment of 2 boundary commissions under Sir Radcliffe happened.

GOVERNOR GENERALS OF INDEPENDENT INDIA (1947–50)

► **LORD MOUNTBATTEN (1947–48)**

- He was the first Governor General of free India.
- Under his tenure Kashmir was acceded to India (Oct. 1947) and Gandhi was murdered on Jan. 30, 1948.

► **C. RAJAGOPALACHARI (JUNE 1948–JANUARY 25, 1950)**

- He was the last Governor General of free India and the only Indian Governor-General.

IMPORTANT INC SESSIONS

YEAR	VENUE	PRESIDENT	IMPORTANCE
1885	Bombay	W.C.Bannerji	First session attended by 72 delegates

MODERN INDIA

1886	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji	
1887	Madras	Badruddin Tyyabji (first Muslim President)	First Muslim president.
1888	Allahabad	George Yule (first English President)	First English President
1896	Calcutta	Rahimtulla M. Sayani	The National Song, Vande Mataram was sung for the first time.
1905	Banaras	G.K.Gokhale	
1907	Surat	Rasbehari Ghosh	The INC split into two, one consisting of Moderates, led by Gokhale and the other consisting of Extremists, led by Tilak.
1909	Lahore	M.M.Malviya	
1911	Calcutta	Pandit Bishan Narayan Das	The National Anthem, Jana Gana Mana was sung for the first time
1916	Lucknow	A.C.Majumdar	Joint session with Muslim league in which the historic Lucknow pact was signed. Reunion of the Moderates and Extremists of INC
1917	Calcutta	Annie Besant	First woman President
1923	Delhi (sp. session)	Abdul Kalam Azad	Youngest President
1925	Kanpur	Sarojini Naidu	First Indian Woman President
1928	Calcutta	Motilal Nehru	First All India Youth Congress Formed
1929	Lahore	J.L.Nehru	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The decision to launch a civil disobedience movement to achieve complete independence and to observe 26 Jan as Independence Day was taken. Nehru became the president for the first time.
1931	Karachi	Vallabhbhai Patel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resolution on Fundamental rights and the National Economic Program was passed The Gandhi Irwin Pact was endorsed by the Congress in this Session Gandhi was nominated to represent Congress in the Second Round Table Conference.
1937	Faizpur	J.L.Nehru	First session in a village
1938	Haripura	S.C.Bose	A National Planning Committee set-up under J.L.Nehru.
1939	Tripuri	S.C.Bose	S.C.Bose was re-elected but had to resign due to protest by Gandhiji (as Gandhiji supported Dr.Pattabhi Sitaramayya). Rajendra Prasad was appointed in his place.
1946	Meerut	Acharya J.B.Kriplani	Last pre-independence session of the INC.
1948	Jaipur	Dr.Pattabhi Sitaramayya.	First session after Independence.

CURRENT affairs & related concepts

► LOKMANYA BAL GANGADHAR TILAK

ABOUT BAL GANGADHAR TILAK

- Known as-
 - **Lokmanya**
 - **'Father of the Indian unrest'** by British colonial rulers.
 - **'The maker of modern India'** by Mahatma Gandhi.
 - **'Father of Indian revolution'** by Jawaharlal Nehru.
- Newspapers - **Kesari** (Marathi) and **Mahratta** (English)
- Books- Gita **Rhasya** and **Arctic Home of the Vedas**.
- **Slogan** - 'Swaraj is my birth right and I shall have it'.
- With Gopal Ganesh Agarkar he **founded the Deccan Education Society (1884)**.
- In the Maharashtra region, he popularised the **Ganesh Chaturthi festival**.
- Tilak propounded the **celebration of Shiv Jayanti** on the birth anniversary of Chhatrapati Shivaji.
- The Indian National Congress (INC) was **joined by Tilak in 1890**. (NOTE- Tilak was released from jail in 1914. But the release of Tilak was in no way an automatic re-entry of Tilak into the INC, because of the firm opposition from Pheroze Shah Mehta and Gopal Krishna Gokhale. But, the death of G.K. Gokhale, and Pheroze Shah Mehta in 1915, gave a possibility of the entry of Tilak into the INC. **With Annie Besant's help, Tilak was able to re-enter the INC.**)
- He encouraged people to **boycott foreign goods** and propagated swadeshi movements.
- He was one of the most vocal earliest proponents of swarajya (self-rule) or complete independence.
- Along with Lala Lajpat Rai and Bipin Chandra Pal, he was part of the **Lal-Bal-Pal trio** of leaders with extremist outlooks.
- **In April 1916, he started Indian Home Rule Movement**, it is believed to have set the stage for the independence movement under the leadership of

Annie Besant and Bal Gangadhar Tilak for the educated English speaking upper class Indians. (It worked in Maharashtra (except Bombay), the Central Provinces, Karnataka and Berar.) **NOTE- Annie Besant started the Home Rule League in September, 1916 and spreaded it to other parts of India.**

- **In 1916 Lucknow Pact** was signed between the INC headed by **Tilak** and All-India Muslim League led by Muhammad Ali Jinnah for Hindu Muslim unity in nationalist struggle.

► SIR SYED AHMAD KHAN

- He **started his career as a civil servant**.
- Sir Syed perceived at the very outset the immeasurable potential of **education as an effective instrument for changing the mindset** of the people and for social reconstruction.
- Another **important job accomplished under the auspices of scientific society** was of carrying out extensive research studies in improving and **strengthening the agricultural system** of the country.
- His founding of a **school at Ghazipur, with the emphasis on modern education**, especially of science and technology, stemmed from the same commitment to making India a modern polity.
- **In pursuance of this aim the Muhammadan Anglo Oriental College was established at Aligarh in 1877**, which blossomed into the **Aligarh Muslim University (AMU) in 1920**.
- **Through his influential writings Sir Syed emphasised the need for Hindu-Muslim unity** and for maintaining and strengthening the composite culture of India.

The Aligarh movement and Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan in promoting it.

- This movement was launched by Syed Ahmad Khan.
- After his retirement from service, he appeared in the **role of a socio-religious reformer**. His articles in **Tahzib-al-Akhlaq**, which he **started in 1870**, as well

MODERN INDIA

as his other writings, gave evidence of the markedly rationalistic and non-conformist trend of his thoughts.

- Sir Syed **liberalized Indian Islam** and took upon himself the **triple task of religious reinterpretation, social reform and education**. He came to the conclusion that **only by taking to Western education would the Muslims be able to rise above their backwardness** and come to an understanding with their rulers.
- He made the town of Aligarh, a predominantly Muslim area, the centre of his activities. The *range of his activities is known as the Aligarh movement*. **The Anglo-Oriental College was the centre of this movement**. The movement focused on spreading western scientific education among the Muslim masses in India.
- With the **formation of Annual Muslim Educational conference in 1886**, the Aligarh movement further gained momentum.

► KANAKLATA BARUA

A Fast Patrol Vessel (FPV) named **ICGS Kanaklata Barua** was commissioned in the Indian Coast Guard in Kolkata.

- One of the youngest **martyrs of the Quit India Movement**, she has iconic status in Assam.
- **Barua, then 17, led the Mukti Bahini**, a procession of freedom fighters to unfurl the Tricolour at Gohpur police station on September 20, 1942. When police did not let them move forward, an altercation led to firing, killing Barua at the head of the procession.
- **She had joined the Mrityu Bahini [a kind of a suicide squad]** just two days before the incident. The **squad strictly admitted members aged 18 and above but Kanaklata was an exception**. She wanted to lead the procession and after much persuasion she was allowed to.
- Even as Barua fell to bullets, she did not let go of the flag. She did not want it to touch the ground. **Another woman volunteer behind her — Mukunda Kakoty — came and held the flag, and she, too, was shot.**

► SUBHASH CHANDRA BOSE

- Subhas Chandra Bose was born in Cuttack, Orissa Division, Bengal Province.
- Government has announced that January 23, birth anniversary of Subhas Chandra Bose, would be celebrated as **"Parakram Divas"**, day of courage, every year.

- In 1942, he earned the **title 'Netaji', in Germany by the Indian soldiers of the Azad Hind Fauj**.
- Bose is credited with the **famous slogan, "Give me blood, and I shall give you freedom!"** as well as **"Jai Hind"**.
- He is also credited to be the **first man to call Mahatma Gandhi "Father of the Nation"**, in his address from Singapore.
- After leaving the service Subhash **joined the non-cooperation Movement but was not satisfied with the principle of non-violence of Gandhiji** and supported Motilal and C.R. Das in the venture of organising the Swarajist party.
- In 1921, Bose worked under Chittaranjan Das, a powerful politician in Bengal. He worked as the editor for Das's newspaper, Forward, and later **started his own newspaper, Swaraj**.
- During the mid-1930s Bose travelled in Europe. He researched and wrote the first part of his book, *The Indian Struggle*, which covered the country's independence movement in the years 1920–1934.
- After his return, Bose took over as the **elected President of Indian National Congress in 1938 (Haripur)** and stood for unqualified Swaraj (self-governance) and the use of force against the British which then combated against Mahatma Gandhi and his views.
- **Bose was re-elected in 1939 (Tripuri) but soon resigned from the presidency and formed the All-India Forward Bloc**, a faction within the Congress which aimed at consolidating the political left.
- He **joined the Indian National Congress in 1927** and supported the idea of complete independence (Purna Swaraj). **With his support, Jawaharlal Nehru passed the resolution of Poorna Swaraj in 1929**.
- He was elected as Congress President in 1938 when the annual session was convened at Haripur in Bengal. **He established the National Planning Committee** to ensure equal distribution of wealth among diverse sections. This committee marked the beginning of an era of economic planning in India.
- He resigned in 1939 due to differences with Mahatma Gandhi and **set up the All India Forward Bloc**. Through this, he wanted to gather all the radical elements around him, which would aid him in the freedom struggle.
- But he was arrested again by the government, and to protest against it; **he undertook a fast unto death**. Fearing this move, the British officials released him, and he was placed under house arrest.

MODERN INDIA

- Subhash became the President of the Indian National Army as well as the President of Indian Independence League.
- In Germany, the Indian community hailed him as 'Netaji' and greeted him with the slogan of 'Jai Hind.'
- He had announced the establishment of the provisional government of Azad Hind in occupied Singapore. It was known as **Arzi Hukumat-e-Azad Hind**, it was supported by the Axis powers of Imperial Japan, Nazi Germany, the Italian Social Republic, and their allies.

► VINAYAK DAMODAR SAVARKAR

- He is also known as **Swatantryaveer Savarkar**.
- **Disapproved orthodox Hindu beliefs**. In fact, he even **dismissed cow worship as superstitious**.
- Savarkar was a radical and his Hindutva too was a radical break in the Hindu thought: anti-caste, reformist, modernist and futurist.
- In Pune, Savarkar founded the "**Abhinav Bharat Society**".
- Once in London, he united and inflamed the Indian students in England against British rule in India. He founded the **Free India Society**.
- He believed and **advocated the use of arms to free India** from the British and created a network of Indians in England, equipped with weapons.
- He was also involved in the **Swadeshi movement and later joined Tilak's Swaraj Party**.
- The British Government withdrew his B.A. degree.
- He was **against foreign goods and propagated the idea of Swadeshi**.
- Provided **legal defence to Madan Lal Dhingra**, who was **accused in a murder case of a British Indian army officer named Sir William Hutt Curzon Wylie**.
- **Veer Savarkar also founded the two-nation theory in his book 'Hindutva'** calling Hindus and Muslims two separate nations. In 1937, Hindu Mahasabha passed it as a resolution. In **1937, he also became the president of 'Hindu Mahasabha'**.
- A fierce critic of the Indian National Congress (INC) and Mahatma Gandhi; **opposed the 'Quit India Movement'** and later objected to INC's acceptance of Indian partition. He proposed the co-existence of two nations in one country.
- Savarkar wrote a **book titled 'The History of the War of Indian Independence'** in which he wrote

about the guerrilla warfare tricks used in 1857 Sepoy Mutiny.

- The British government immediately enforced a ban on the publication in both Britain and India. **Later, it was published by Madame Bhikaiji Cama in Holland**, and was smuggled into India to reach revolutionaries working across the country against British rule.
- In Ratnagiri jail Savarkar wrote the **book 'Hindutva: who is hindu?'**
- Vinayak Savarkar was a president of Hindu Mahasabha from 1937 to 1943. When congress ministries offered resignation on 22nd oct 1939, **Hindu Mahasabha under his leadership cooperated with Muslim league to form government in provinces like Sindh, Bengal and NWFP**.

► DANDI MARCH

- On the 91st anniversary of the historic salt march led by Mahatma Gandhi **from Sabarmati Ashram to Dandi** in Gujarat, **Prime Minister Narendra Modi flagged off a symbolic 386-kilometre 'Dandi march'**, following the same route
- The 24-day march from March 12 to April 5, 1930 **was a tax resistance campaign** against the British salt monopoly.
- The march **marked the inauguration of the civil disobedience movement**.
- **The 1882 Salt Act gave the British a monopoly in the manufacture and sale of salt**. Even though salt was freely available on the coasts of India, Indians were forced to buy it from the colonisers. Gandhi decided that if there was any one product through which the civil disobedience could be inaugurated, then it was salt.
- On **12th March 1930**, Gandhi started the historic march from his Sabarmati Ashram with **78 followers**.
- After a 24 days long march, he symbolically **broke the Salt law at Dandi on 5th April 1930**. The breaking of the Salt law formally inaugurated the civil disobedience.
- Soon the defiance of Salt law started all over the country. In Tamil Nadu, **C Rajagopalachari** led a salt march from **Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam** on the Tanjore coast.
- In Malabar, **K Kelappan**, the hero of the Vaikom Satyagraha walked from **Calicut to Payyanur** to break the Salt law.
- In United Province and Gujarat, a No Tax campaign was launched on 18th April, the Bengal

MODERN INDIA

revolutionaries led a seizure to the Chittagong Armoury and fought a Pitched Battle on Jalabad hill on 22nd April under the able leadership of Surya Sen.

- **On 21st May, with Sarojini Naidu, Imam Sahib and Gandhi's son, Manilal** in front ranks, a band of 2000 marched towards the police cordon that had sealed off the **Dharasana Salt Works**.
- The Working committee in May, 1930 sanctioned; non-payment of land revenue in Ryotwari areas, non-payment of Chaukidari (village police) tax in Zamindari region and Forest satyagraha.
- The Viceroy took the initiative of releasing the Congress leaders and invited Mahatma Gandhi for talks which led to the Gandhi-Irwin pact and the suspension of the Civil Disobedience movement.

► ALL INDIA TRADE UNION CONGRESS 100 YEARS IN 2020

- It was **founded on 31 October 1920** with **Lala Lajpat Rai as its first president & Dewan Cham Lal as the Secretary. The INC session at Gaya in 1922 welcomed the formation of AITUC.**
- The All-India Trade Union Congress (AITUC) is the **oldest trade union federation in India.**
- It was formed under INC, but It has been associated with the **Communist Party of India since 1945.**
- The founding conference or the first session of AITUC began on October 31st, 1920, in Bombay. Prominent leaders who participated were – Subhash Chandra Bose, V. V. Giri, Sarojini Naidu, C.R. Das, Jawaharlal Nehru, Mohammad Ali Jinnah, Annie Besant.
- AITUC in its **second session in 1921 in Jharia had adopted a resolution of Swaraj** (Complete independence from British rule). The **Indian National Congress adopted** such resolution in **1929.**
- **"Trade Union Record" is the fortnightly journal of the AITUC.**
- AITUC is a founder member of the World Federation of Trade Unions.

► JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE (101 YEARS)

- The draconian **Rowlatt Act** was passed in 1919 and as a result the entire country started protesting against it.
- **Satya Pal and Dr Saifuddin Kitchlew** were arrested due to protesting against the act.
- On **13th April, 1919** people gathered at Jallianwala Bagh (Amritsar) to peacefully protest against the arrest of these two nationalist leaders i.e. **Satya Pal**

and Dr Saifuddin Kitchlew. At the same time the crowd also included pilgrims who had come to celebrate Baisakhi.

- **General Dyer** came there with his troops and blocked the only narrow entrance to the garden.
- Then, without warning, he ordered his troops to fire at the unarmed crowd which included children as well.
- The **Lieutenant-Governor of Punjab** at that time was **Michael O'Dwyer. Lord Chelmsford was India's Viceroy.**
- The government set up the **Hunter Commission** to inquire into the massacre. Although the commission condemned the act by Dyer, it did not impose any disciplinary action against him.
- He was relieved of his duties in the army in 1920.
- In protest against the massacre and the British failure to give due justice to the victims, **Rabindranath Tagore gave up his knighthood** and **Gandhiji relinquished his title 'Kaiser-e-hind'** bestowed on him by the British for his services during the Boer War in South Africa.
- Michael O'Dwyer, the then Lieutenant-Governor of Punjab, who had approved the actions of Brigadier General Dyer, was assassinated by **Udham Singh** in London in **1940** as revenge against the massacre.
- Udham Singh is believed to have witnessed the massacre as a child.
- One of the first poems written in protest after the Jallianwala Bagh massacre of 1919 known as **Khooni Vaisakhi written by Nanak Singh**, is being republished to mark the centenary of the tragedy that galvanised the movement for Indian independence.
- It was translated by his grandson Navdeep Suri.
- The long poem is written in **Gurmukhi** and was banned.

► QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT, 1942

- Taking inspiration from the Quit India Movement, the Prime Minister gave a call for the revival of its spirit of the Quit India Movement by coining a new slogan **karenge aur karake rahenge in place of Gandhi's slogan of karo ya maro** (Do or Die).
- On 8th August 1942, Mahatma Gandhi gave a clarion call to end the British rule and launched the Quit India Movement at the session of the All-India Congress Committee in Mumbai. The **demand was to end the British rule in India** with immediate effect to get the cooperation of Indians in World War-II and to form a provisional government after the withdrawal of the Britishers.

MODERN INDIA

REASONS

- **Failure of Cripps Mission** and possibility of Japanese aggression.
- **Popular discontent**, a product of rising prices and war-time shortages.
- **High-handed government actions** such as the commandeering of boats in Bengal and Orissa to prevent their being used by the Japanese had led to considerable anger among the people.
- The British assumption of **unconditional support from India to British in World War II** was not taken well by the Indian National Congress.
- The **economy** was also in **shatters** because of World War II.
- There were militant outbursts happening at several places in the country which got channelized with the Quit India Movement.

EVENTS DURING THE MOVEMENT

- Gandhi gave the **"Do or Die" slogan**.
- The **slogan 'Quit India'** was coined by **Yusuf Meherally**, a socialist and trade unionist who also served as Mayor of Mumbai.
- All the top leaders of the congress were arrested and taken to unknown destinations after the launch of movement.
- The sudden attack by the Government produced an instantaneous reaction among the people.
- Hartals, public demonstrations and processions in defiance of the law.
- The Government responded by gagging the press. The **National Herald and Harijan ceased publication for the entire duration of the struggle**, others for shorter periods.
- The reaction to the arrests was most intense in Bihar and Eastern U P, where the movement attained the proportions of a rebellion.
- Underground networks were being consolidated in with prominent members such as Achyut Patwardhan,, Aruna Asaf Ali, Ram Manohar Lohia, Sucheta Kripalani, Chootubhai Puranik, Biju Patnaik, R.P. Goenka.
- Businessmen donated generously. **Sumati Morarjee**, who later became India's leading **woman industrialist**, for example, helped Achyut Patwardhan to evade detection by providing, him with a different car every day borrowed from her unsuspecting wealthy friends.
- **Congress Radio** operated clandestinely from different locations in Bombay city, whose broadcast could be heard as far as Madras. Ram Manohar Lohia

regularly broadcast on this radio, and the radio continued till November 1942 when it was discovered and confiscated by the police.

- **Aruna Asaf Ali (popularly known as the 'Grand Old Lady') and Sucheta Kripalani** were two major women organizers of the underground, and **Usha Mehta** an important member of the small group that ran the Congress Radio.
- Gandhiji commenced a fast in jail.
- The severest blow to the prestige of the Government was the **resignation of the three Indian members** of the Viceroy's Executive Council, **M.S. Aney, N.R. Sarkar and H.P. Mody**, who had supported the Government in its suppression of the 1942 movement but were in no mood to be a party to Gandhiji's death.
- A significant feature of the Quit India Movement was the emergence of what came to be known as **parallel governments** in some parts of the country.
- The first one was proclaimed in **Ballia, in East U P**, in August 1942 under the leadership of **Chittu Pande**, who called himself Gandhian.
- In **Tamluk** in the Midnapur district of Bengal, the **Jatiya Sarkar** came into existence on December, 1942 and lasted till September 1944. Tamluk was an area where Gandhian constructive work had made considerable headway and it was also the scene of earlier mass struggles.
- The **Jatiya Sarkar** undertook cyclone relief work, gave grants to schools and **organized an armed Vidyut Vahini**. It also **set up arbitration courts** and distributed the surplus paddy of the well-to-do to the poor. Being located in a relatively remote area, it could continue its activities with comparative ease.
- **Satara, in Maharashtra**, emerged as the base of the longest lasting and effective parallel government.
- **Nyayadan Mandals** or **people's courts** were set up and justice dispensed. Prohibition was enforced, and **'Gandhi marriages'** celebrated to which untouchables were invited and at which no ostentation was allowed. Village libraries were set up and education encouraged.

FOLLOWING DID NOT SUPPORT THE MOVEMENT

- **Muslim League** (It was not in favor of the British leaving India without partitioning the country first.)
- The **Communist Party of India** (The Communist party supported the British since they were allied with the Soviet Union.)
- The **Hindu Mahasabha** (Under the apprehension that the movement would create internal disorder and will endanger internal security during the war.)
- The **Indian bureaucracy**

MODERN INDIA

► DR B.R AMBEDKAR

- Leader of the depressed class and an eminent jurist.
- He founded 'Bahishkrit Hitkarini Sabha (Outcastes Welfare Association) in 1923, the Depressed Classes Institute (1924) and Samaj Samata Sangh (1927).
- He set up a network college in the name of Peoples Education Society.
- He launched **temple entry movement** in 1930 at Kalaram temple, Nasik.
- **Participated in all the Three Round Table Conferences** and signed the Poona Pact with Gandhiji in 1932.
- Ambedkar founded the Independent Labour Party in 1936.
- He was in the **Governor General's Executive Council from 1942 to 1946** and organized the **Indian Labour Party** and **Scheduled Caste Federation**.
- **Chairman** of the **Drafting Committee** of Indian Constitution.
- As the **first Law Minister of the Independent India**, he introduced the Hindu Code Bill.
- He **started 'The Republican Party'** in 1956.
- On April 14, 1990, the Indian Government honored Dr. Ambedkar with the most prestigious **Bharat Ratna Award**.
- He supported the **idea of strong central government**.
- He referred **Article 32** as "**soul of the Constitution and very heart of it**".
- **Mook Nayak** (weekly) 1920; **Janta** (weekly) 1930; **The Annihilation of Caste** 1936; **The Untouchables** 1948; **Buddha and his Dhamma, Buddha or Karl Marx** 1956 are some of the important Works of Dr. Ambedkar

► POONA PACT

- Signed in the Yerwada Central Jail, Poona on September 24th, 1932 between M K Gandhi and B R Ambedkar. Communal Award (It was based on the findings of the Indian Franchise Committee, called the **Lothian Committee**) was announced On August 16, 1932 by the British Prime Minister, Ramsay MacDonald.
- Poona Pact was signed by Ambedkar on behalf of the depressed classes and **by Madan Mohan Malviya on behalf of Gandhi**.
- **Communal Award** provided for **separate electorates** for the '**Depressed Classes**', the

Muslims, the Europeans, the Sikhs, the Anglo-Indians and the Indian-based Christians.

- Under a separate electorates system, **each community was allocated a number of seats in the legislatures and only members from these communities would be eligible to vote** to elect a representative of the same community to legislative assemblies.
- **Gandhi** was against this idea, he undertook a **fast unto death** in jail in Poona.
- Due to public pressure to end the fast unto death, Dr Ambedkar and Gandhi made the Poona Pact which laid down reserved seats for the Depressed Classes in the provincial legislatures for which elections would be through joint electorates.

► MAPILA REVOLT 1921, (MALABAR UPRISING)

- Took place in 1921 in Kerala, **also known as Moplah uprising**.
- Led by - **Variyamkunnath Kunjahammed Haji**.
- It was an armed revolt staged by the **Mappila Muslims of Kerala in 1921**.
- **In response to Gandhiji's call** (when he visited **Calicut during Khilafat Movement** and Non-cooperation), a Khilafat committee was formed in Malabar.
- The Mappilas, under their religious head Mahadum Tungal of Ponnani who pledged support to the non-cooperation movement.
- During 1920, the farmers and low-class tenants were oppressed by the landlords (who were patronised by the British.) The Indian National Congress (INC) asked the Mappila cultivators to actively support both the agrarian reforms and independence.
- **Resulting into agitation against the Hindu landlords** (*locally referred to as janmi*) and the British government. Their grievances were related to renewal fees, high rents, the security of tenure, and other unfair exactions of the landlords.
- British brought Ghurkha regiments to suppress it and imposing martial law. They **responded with aggression**.
- A tragedy took place known as "**the wagon tragedy**" In which approximately 60 Mappila prisoners on their way to prison were suffocated to death in a closed railway goods wagon.
- The Malabar Rebellion in 1921 started as resistance against the British colonial rule and the feudal system

MODERN INDIA

in southern Malabar but ended in communal violence between Hindus and Muslims.

► SWAMI VIVEKANAND

- Swami Vivekananda was born Narendra Nath Datta in 1863.
- Swami Vivekananda's birthday, **January 12th is celebrated as National Youth Day in India.**
- He was chief **disciple of Ramakrishna Paramhansa.**
- Vivekananda **established Ramakrishna Mission** in 1987.
- He established many Mathas in India the most important being the Belur Math in Belur, Howrah district.
- Vivekananda represented India in the **first Parliament of Religion held in Chicago (U.S.) in 1893.**
- His interpretation of Vedanta is **called neo-Vedanta.**
- **Vivekananda died in 1902** in Belur Math in West Bengal.

► DADA BHAI NAOROJI

- Born in 1825 at Navsari, in present-day Gujarat.
- Also known as the **'Grand Old Man of India'.**
- He was **a professor of mathematics** at Mumbai's Elphinstone College before entering political fray.
- His political career began as the **Dewan of the Maharaja of Baroda** in 1874.
- Naoroji's lasting intellectual contribution was to expound the **'Drain Theory'.**
- The **first Indian member of the British parliament.**
- Naoroji helped **found the London Indian Society in 1865** and the **East India Association in 1866.**
- As the secretary of the East India Association, Naoroji travelled in India to gather funds and raise national awareness.
- He was a **founder-member of the Indian National Congress** which he **formed in 1885** along with Dinshaw Wacha and Allan Octavian Hume.
- He was **Congress president thrice, in 1886, 1893, and 1906.**
- He wrote book **'Poverty and Un-British Rule in India'.**
- Started the **Rast Goftar Anglo-Gujarati Newspaper** in 1854.
- He also founded the **Rahnumae Mazdayasne Sabha in 1851** to revive the Zoroastrian religion.

- He acted as a **mentor to Mahatma Gandhi**, Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
- He **died in 1917** in Bombay.

► SAVITRI BAI PHULE

- She was married to Jyotirao Phule, better known as Jyotiba.
- Jyotiba and Savitri, opened a school for women in 1848. It was the country's first school for women started by Indians.
- In the 1850s, the Phule couple initiated **two educational trusts**—the **Native Female School**, Pune and **The Society for Promoting the Education of Mahars and Mangs**—which came to have many schools under them.
- Savitri Bai, **published Kavya Phule in 1854** and **Bavan Kashi Subodh Ratnakar** in 1892. Her **famous poem was Go, Get Education.**
- **In 1852, Savitribai started the Mahila Seva Mandal to raise awareness about women's rights.**
- She campaigned against child marriage, while supporting widow remarriage.
- **They started a home for the prevention of infanticide in their own house, for the safety of pregnant, exploited Brahman widows and to nurture their children.**
- Defying all social norms, she lit Jyotirao funeral pyre.
- She **initiated the first Satyashodhak marriage**—a marriage without a dowry, Brahmin priests or Brahminical rituals in 1873.

► PANDIT ISWAR CHANDRA VIDYASAGAR

- Recently 200th Birth Anniversary of Pandit Iswar Chandra Sagar was celebrated.
- **He was a writer, intellectual (Liberal in Outlook)** and above all a **supporter of humanity**
- **EDUCATION: Sanskrit College Calcutta.**
- **LITERARY MOVEMENT: He was one of the most important pillar of Bengal Renaissance** who managed to continue the social reforms movement that were started by Raja Rammohan Roy in the early 1800s.
- **TITLE 'Vidyasagar':** He earned the title 'Vidyasagar' (ocean of knowledge) due to his vast knowledge in several subjects.
- **Contribution: Education**
 - **1849:** As secretary of Bethune School, he worked on **higher Education for Women**

MODERN INDIA

- **1850** : He became the **Principal of Sanskrit College** and brought revolution in the **Bengali education system** and refined the way Bengali language was written and taught. **he was an ardent supporter** study of **modern western thought** in the **Sanskrit College**. **He opened college for Non-Brahmins** lower castes to study Sanskrit.
- He was great contributor of Bengali language and considered as originator of Modern Bengali Language.
- **He compiled the Bengali translation of Shakuntala.**
- **Contribution towards Women Upliftment**
 - He worked relentlessly for the cause of **widow upliftment** and **girl education**.
 - **Widow remarriage Act 1856**: He played a great role in the passing of the law which made the marriage of widows legal during the tenure of **Lord Dalhousie**.
 - **First Widow Remarriage**: He personally took part in the first widow remarriage that was performed in Calcutta in 1856.
 - **School for Girls**: He started the first school for girl's education in **Calcutta** in **1849** and later on opened several schools.
 - **Opposed Child Marriage and Polygamy**: He was closely associated with many journal and newspapers and wrote powerful, articles advocating social reforms.

SECTION 5

M C Qs

A

ANSWER KEY

- Q1.** Which of the following statements is/are correct about the civil disobedience movement?

1. South India Liberal federation and Hindu Mahasabha supported it.

2. Webb Miller made the western world aware of this movement.

3. Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce & Industry (FICCI) supported the movement initially.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

(a) 2 only

(b) 1 and 2 only

(c) 2 and 3 only

(d) 1, 2 and 3

Q2. Which of the following were considered as Home Charges during the British Rule?

1. Interest on public dividend raised by the British government abroad.

2. Dividend to the Shareholders of the East India Company.

3. Paying for the secretary of the State and his establishment in the London.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

(a) 1 and 2 only

(b) 3 only

(c) 2 and 3 only

(d) 1, 2 and 3

Q3. Consider the following pairs:

S.N.	Exponent	School
1.	Ajita Keshakambalin	Mimansa School
2.	Pakudha Katayana	Atomic Theory
3.	Purana Kassapa	Samkhya School
4.	Makkhali Gosala	Ajivika school

Which of the pairs given above are correctly matched?

(a) 2, 3 and 4 only

(b) 2 and 3 only

(c) 1 and 3 only

(d) 1, 2 and 4 only

Q4. Consider the following statements about the Vijayanagar Dynasty:

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

1. Their style of architecture is called the Provida style.
2. There was incorporation of the Islamic elements in the architecture of Vijayanagar.
3. Amman shrines were added to the temples, which acted as the platforms for performance.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q5. Consider the following pairs:

S.No.	Place	River
1.	Orchha	Betwa River
2.	Sabarimala	Periyar River
3.	Ujjain	Narmada River

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q6. With reference to the Cornwallis Code, consider the following statements:

1. There was a separation of revenue and justice administration.
2. Police functions were under the charge of District Collector.
3. Government officials were answerable to the Civil Courts for the actions done in their official capacity.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q7. Consider the following statements about the Mahalwari System:

1. In this System, revenue settlement was made with an individual farmer and the Company.
2. Holt Mackenzie played an important role in the introduction of the Mahalwari System in India.
3. The Saharanpur Rules were related to the Mahalwari System.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q8. He believed in liberal political philosophy and was influenced by the British philosopher-parliamentarian Edmund Burke. He became

famous after cross-examining British colonial expenditure at the Welby Commission in England. He was

- (a) Lala Lajpat Rai (b) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
(c) Pherozeshah Mehta (d) Dadabhai Naoroji

Q9. The Indian fairy tales, Thakurmar Jhuli (Grandmother's tales), were written by

- (a) Rabindranath Tagore (b) Dinabandhu Mitra
(c) Bankim Chandra Chatterjee (d) Daksinaranjan Mitra Majumdar

Q10. Consider the following statements:

1. The Arya Mahila Samaj was founded by Pandita Ramabai.
2. Gangaben Majumdar found the spinning wheel for producing Khadi at the Sabarmati Ashram.
3. Sarojini Naidu represented Indian women at the First Round Table Conference.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q11. Consider the following statements about the Wavell Plan:

1. The Executive Council was to be entirely Indian, except for the Viceroy and the Commander-in-Chief.
2. It recommended the formation of the constituent assembly.
3. It recommended a federal system of government.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q12. Consider the following statements about the Rajah Moonje Pact:

1. It was a Pact between the Congress and the Dalit leaders.
2. The Pact endorsed joint electorates and reservation of seats for the Dalits.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

Q13. Which of the following statements is/are correct about the Eka movement?

1. A prominent demand of this movement was to abolish Zamindari and Taluqdari system.
2. Muslim peasants did not participate in the Eka Movement.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

Q14. Consider the following pairs about martial arts and their regions:

1.	Silambam	Tamil Nadu
2.	Sqay	Jammu and Kashmir
3.	Kalaripayattu	Kerala
4.	Thang-ta	Ladakh
5.	Gatka	Punjab

Which of the pairs given above are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 4 only
(c) 1, 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 5 only

Q15. Consider the following statements:

1. The Turkish rulers used both the dome and the arch method, as well as the slab and the beam method in their buildings.
2. The Alai Darwaza contains a dome which was built on correct scientific lines.
3. The Turks used the representation of human and animal figures in their buildings.
4. The Turks borrowed Hindu motifs, such as the bell motif, swastika and lotus, etc.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 only (b) 1, 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q16. Consider the following statements:

1. The Chishti Order was established in India by Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti, after the defeat and death of Prithvi Raj Chauhan.
2. Among the disciples of Shaikh Muinuddin Chishti was Bakhtiyar Kaki.
3. The Suharwardi saints accepted the service of the state and some of them held important posts in the ecclesiastical department.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q17. Consider the following statements about the Dravida style:

1. The main feature of this style was the building of many storeys above the Garbhagriha.
2. A Mandap, with elaborately carved pillars and a flat roof, was generally placed in front of the sanctum.
3. The Kailasanath temple at Kanchipuram is an example of the style.
4. A Gopuram is the entrance gateway to a temple enclosure in the Dravida style.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 2 and 3 only (b) 1 and 4 only
(c) 1, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q18. Consider the following statements about Amir Khusrau:

1. Amir Khusrau was associated with the Suhrawardi Silsilah.
2. He developed ragas, musical forms and musical instruments.
3. He wrote in Persian language.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) None of the above

Q19. Consider the following statements about the Warkari Sampradaya:

1. It is related to the Shaivite tradition.
2. The Abhangas were devotional poetry, which were used by the saints of this sect for prayers.
3. Pandharpur in Maharashtra is the seat of this sect.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q20. Consider the following statements:

1. The Melakarta System of Raga is followed in both the Carnatic music and the Hindustani music.
2. Purandar Das was a part of the Trinity of the Carnatic Music.
3. Tyagaraja is known as the Carnatic Sangeeta Pitamah.

Which of the statements given above is/are **incorrect**?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

- (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q21. Consider the following statements about the Mughal painting:

1. Under Jahangir, European painting was introduced at the court by the Portuguese priests.
2. Mansur was a great name in the field of portrait painting.
3. Under the influence of the Europeans, the principles of foreshortening was adopted.
4. Daswant and Basawan were two of the famous painters of Shah Jahan's court.

Which of the statements given above is/are **incorrect**?

- (a) 1 and 4 only (b) 3 only
(c) 2 and 4 only (d) 2 and 3 only

Q22. Consider the following statements about the Vedas:

1. During the Rig Vedic times, there is no mention of the female gods.
2. The Yajur Veda deals with the treatment of the diseases.
3. All the verses of the Sama Veda have been borrowed from the Rig Veda.
4. The Atharva Veda deals with the performance of the rituals.

Which of the statements given above are **incorrect**?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1, 2 and 4 only
(c) 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q23. Consider the following statements:

1. Harisena was famous for writing plays in the court of King Harsha Vardhan.
2. Vishakhdutta is the author of Mrichchha Katikam.
3. Shudraka is the author of Ritusambara and Dev Chandra Gupta.

Which of the statements given above is/are **incorrect**?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q24. Consider the following statements about the Buddhist literature:

1. Prakrit was used for writing the earliest Buddhist works.
2. Jatakas are the stories about the previous births of the Buddha.

3. Vinaya Pitaka deals with the dialogues and discourses of morality, and deals with Dharma.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q25. Which of the following statements correctly describes the term "Gahapati"?

- (a) The master of an individual household which owned land
(b) The trader in the Buddhist sources.
(c) The royal official who measures out grains to send it to the King's granary.
(d) None of the above

Q26. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

1. The European architects adopted the neo-classical style, having the features from the Greek, Roman and Renaissance architectures.
2. The Rashtrapati Bhavan was designed by Edwin Lutyens.
3. The aim of the colonial architecture under the British rule was to build structures to house their people.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q27. Consider the following statements:

1. The Ankiya Naat focuses on the life of Lord Shiva.
2. The Bhagavata Mela is a folk dance of north India.
3. The Lavani songs are performed as a part of Tamasha.
4. Jatra is a regional theatre form whose origin is traced to Chaitanya Mahaprabhu.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1, 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 and 4 only (d) 2, 3 and 4 only

Q28. Consider the following statements:

1. The army of Pulakesin-II checked the forces of Harshvardhana on the banks of the Narmada.
2. Prayaga-Prashasti informs us about the kingdoms of Vengi and of Kurla.
3. During the Pallavas, Nadu meant arable land in contrast to Kadu, which meant non-cultivable waste land.

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q29. Consider the following pairs:

	Dynasty	Capital
1.	Pallavas	Madurai
2.	Pandayas	Kanchipuram
3.	Kalachuris	Mahishmati

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q30. Consider the following statements regarding the post-Gupta period:

- During this period, the Divine Right Theory also came into vogue.
- Kingship was not hereditary.
- The highest unit among the territorial divisions was Bhukti, which was under the charge of the Uparika.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q31. Consider the following statements about the Pratiharas:

- The Pratiharas captured Kannauj and made it their capital.
- Bhoja adopted the title of Adivaraha.
- Al-Masudi gives an account of the Pratihara kingdom.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q32. Consider the following pairs:

S.N.	Term related to Maratha administration	Meaning / related post
1.	Paga	Master of Ceremonies
2.	Majumdar	Accountant
3.	Dabir	Regular army

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 2 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q33. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

- According to Ralph Fitch, Agra and Fatehpur Sikri were larger than London.
- Monserate came to Aurangzeb's court.
- Bernier says that Delhi was not less than Paris.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q34. Consider the following pairs:

S.N.	Vedic Rivers	Their Present Names
1.	Shutudri	Sutlej
2.	Vipas	Beas
3.	Parushni	Jhelum
4.	Vitasta	Chenab

Which of the pairs given above are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 and 4 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q35. Consider the following statements about the Rig-Vedic people:

- Cattle-breeding was the source of livelihood of the Rig-Vedic people.
- They did not practise agriculture.
- They were familiar with copper.
- The chief of the tribe fought for cows and not for territory.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 2 and 3 only (b) 1 and 4 only
(c) 1, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q36. Consider the following statements about Jainism:

- Jainism believes in the existence of God.
- The idea of Syadavada believes in the relativity of truth.
- The Jainas were advised not to practice agriculture.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q37. Consider the following statements about the condition of the women during the Gupta times:

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

1. The earliest historical evidence for the practice of Sati dates during the Gupta times in the Eran inscription.
2. The courtesans were looked down upon as unchaste women.
3. Early marriage and pre-puberty marriages were preferred.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q38. Consider the following statements:

1. Devi Chandra Gupta deals with the story of the accession of the throne by Chandragupta Maurya.
2. Mudrarakshasa dealt with the Mauryan overthrow of the Nanda king.
3. Malvikaagnimitram deals with the love story of the Sunga king and his love interest.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q39. Consider the following statements about the Philosophical Systems in Ancient India:

1. The Nyaya Philosophy emphasised on logic.
2. The Vaisheshika Philosophy argued that the universe was constituted by a number of atoms.
3. The Samkhya Philosophy was a theistic philosophy.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q40. Consider the following statements about medicine in Ancient India:

1. Jivaka was present during the times of Buddha.
2. Charaka is considered as the Father of Surgery.
3. Sushruta is considered to be the pioneer of Ayurveda.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q41. Consider the following statements about the assemblies popular during the Vedic times:

1. Sabha was a council of the elder members of the society.

2. Samiti was a general assembly with wider membership than the Sabha.
3. Vidatha was a popular assembly during the Rig Vedic times.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q42. Consider the following statements about agriculture during the Later Vedic Age:

1. Iron ploughshares were not used during this time in the northern Indian plains.
2. Hoes were also used to supplement the ploughs.
3. The practice of transplanting paddy was introduced during this time.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q43. Consider the following statements about the Sangam Age:

1. Muvendars were the three chiefs during the Sangam Age.
2. There was a well-developed system of regular taxation during this time.
3. Tinai refers to the ecological classification of the Tamil region.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q44. Consider the following statements about the Bodhisattvas:

1. Bodhisattvas are venerated in the Hinayana Buddhism.
2. Avalokitesvara is a Bodhisattva, who embodies the compassion of all Buddhas.
3. Maitreya is a Bodhisattva, who is considered to be the future Buddha.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q45. Consider the following statements:

1. The Chola founder at first was the feudatory of the Pallavas.

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

- The basic unit of the Chola administration was known as *valanadus*.
- The officials of Chola were generally paid in cash.
- The Venetian traveller, Marco Polo, visited during the Chola period.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q46. Consider the following pairs:

S.N.	Term	Meaning
1.	Kharaj	Land revenue
2.	Mashul	Estimated revenue
3.	Mawas	Rebellious area/village where land revenue was extracted by the use of force
4.	Idrar	Revenue free grants

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 3 only (b) 1, 2 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q47. Akbar followed the policy of *Sulh-i-Kul* during his rule. Consider the following statements in this context:

- It was the idea of tolerance which did not discriminate between the people of different religions in his realm.
- It focused on a system of ethics that was universally applicable.
- It was not followed by Jahangir and Shah Jahan.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q48. In the context of the Mansabdari system of the Mughals, consider the following statements:

- It was a grading system used by the Mughals to fix the rank, salary and military responsibilities.
- The Mansabdars did not actually reside in or administer their jagirs; they only had the rights to the revenue of their assignments.
- The rank and salary were determined by a numerical value, called *zat*.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q49. Which of the following statements are correct about Basava and Channabasava?

- Basava and Channabasava lived at the court of the Chola Empire.
- They established their faith after bitter disputes with the Jains.
- They strongly opposed the caste system, and rejected fasts, feasts, pilgrimages and sacrifices.
- In the social sphere, they opposed child marriage and allowed remarriage of the widows.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 2, 3 and 4 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q50. Consider the following statements about the Saiva Siddhanta Movement:

- Meykanda Deva was the founder of this Movement.
- Grace of the God is required for freedom.
- The supreme reality is Siva, who is known as Pati in this system.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q51. Consider the following pairs about the Bhakti Acharyas:

- Bhaskara: Bhedabheda
- Ramanuja: Shuddha Advaita
- Vallabhacharya: Visisht Advaita

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q52. Consider the following pairs:

1.	Lal Ded	Maharashtra Dharma
2.	Akka Mahadevi	Alvar
3.	Andal	Lingayat Movement

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) None of the above.

Q53. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the Karachi Session of 1931?

- The Congress met in this Session to endorse the Gandhi-Irwin Pact.

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

2. For the first time, Congress defined what Swaraj would mean for the masses.
3. The Resolution on Fundamental Rights and the National Economic Programme were passed.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q54. With reference to the Communal Award-1932, consider the following statements:

1. The Award allotted to each minority a number of seats in the legislatures, to be elected on the basis of a separate electorate.
2. The Award declared the Depressed Classes to be a minority community.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

Q55. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

1. Harijan Sevak Sangh was founded by Mahatma Gandhi.
2. Gandhiji's Harijan campaign included promotion of education, cleanliness and hygiene.
3. After the Poona Pact, Gandhiji decided to commence an 'Untouchability Prevention Movement'.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q.56. Consider the following statements:

1. All Communists were the members of the Workers' and Peasants' Party (WPP).
2. The basic objective of the Workers' and Peasants' Party (WPP) was to work within the Congress to give it a more radical orientation.
3. Jawaharlal Nehru opposed the WPP's efforts to radicalize the Congress.
4. The government had tried to cripple the Communist Movement by trying S.A. Dange in the Kanpur Bolshevik Conspiracy Case.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q57. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the Congress Socialist Party (CSP)?

1. The Congress Socialist Party (CSP) was founded under the leadership of Jayaprakash Narayan, Acharya Narendra Dev and Minoo Masani.
2. The CSP, as a whole, accepted a basic identification of socialism with Marxism.
3. Acharya Narendra Dev wrote the book "Why Socialism?"

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q58. Which of the following reflects/reflect the influence of the Socialist ideas on the Congress?

1. The Resolution on Fundamental Rights passed by the Karachi Session.
2. The formation of the National Planning Committee in 1938.
3. Election manifesto of the Congress in 1936.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 2 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q59. At which of the following Congress Sessions, did the Congress dissociate itself from the British policy which supported fascism in Europe, and approved a medical mission to China?

- (a) The Lahore Session, 1929
(b) The Faizpur Session, 1936
(c) The Haripura Session, 1938
(d) The Tripuri Session, 1939

Q60. Consider the following statements about the Cabinet Mission:

1. The Cabinet Mission accepted the idea of a sovereign Pakistan.
2. According to the Mission, the Union Government at the top was to control defence, foreign affairs and communication.
3. A Constituent Assembly was to be elected by the newly formed Provincial Assemblies, in order to draft the Constitution for the whole of India.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q61. Consider the following statements about the Wavell Plan related to the formation and composition of the Executive Council:

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

1. The Executive Council was to be entirely Indian, except for the Viceroy and the Commander-in-Chief.
2. It was to work independent of the Central Assembly.
3. It was to give equal representation to 'caste Hindus' and Muslims, and separate representation to the scheduled castes.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q62. Consider the following statements about the Tebhaga Movement:

1. The Tebhaga Movement of the share-croppers belonged primarily to the tribal and the Dalit groups of the Rajbansis and the Namasudras.
2. The Movement got its name from the fact that the share-croppers demanded one-third of the produce.
3. It demonstrated class consciousness and concern about individual rights to such an extent that the Rajbansi and the Muslim share-croppers did not have any qualms in attacking the Rajbansi and the Muslim *jotedars*.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q63. Consider the following statements about the Indian National Army trials:

1. Of the three INA Generals arraigned for the first trial were Prem Kumar Sehgal, Shah Nawaz Khan and Gurbaksh Singh Dhillon.
2. The cause of their defence was taken up by the Congress, whose leaders toured the country, mobilizing support for the soldiers awaiting the trial.
3. Jawaharlal Nehru was among the defence lawyers.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q64. Consider the following statements about the Quit India Movement:

1. The Quit India Movement failed to ensure the participation of certain groups of the Dalits and the non-Brahmans.

2. The leaders of the Hindu Mahasabha condemned the Quit India Movement as 'sterile, unmanly and injurious to the Hindu cause'.

3. The Muslim League supported the Movement.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q65. Consider the following statements about the Cripps Mission:

1. Stafford Cripps was a Labour Party member of the British War Cabinet, headed by the Conservative Party leader, Winston Churchill.
2. The Congress demand for complete independence was agreed upon by the Cripps Mission.
3. The Provinces were given the right to secede.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 2 and 3 only

Q66. Which of the following statements is correct about the Lees Mody Pact?

- (a) It was an agreement between the Indian industrialists and the British Government to impose protective duties to promote industrialization of India.
- (b) It was an agreement between the Bombay and the Lancashire cotton mill owners.
- (c) It was an agreement between the Indian industrialists and the British Government against labour radicalization in India.
- (d) It is an agreement between the Indian industrialists and the British Government to reduce domestic taxation.

Q67. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the Civil Disobedience Movement?

1. Complete Civil Disobedience is a state of refusal to obey every single State-made law.
2. It was to begin with the immediate boycott of the legislatures and foreign cloth, followed by non-payment of taxes.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

Q68. Consider the following statements regarding the impact of World War II:

1. The immediate impact was a rise in the commodity prices, that had benefitted the rich peasants, who produced for the market.
2. It gave a great boost to the Indian industries.
3. The War also reduced the pressure of rent on the tenant cultivators.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q69. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the 'Direct Action' day?

1. 16th August, 1946, had been set as the day for 'Direct Action' by the Muslim League.
2. The 'Direct Action' day witnessed the 'Great Calcutta Killing'.
3. Suhrawardy had promised the crowd immunity from police interference.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q70. Consider the following statements:

1. Congress Interim Government, under Vallabh Bhai Patel, was sworn-in in 1946.
2. The Muslim League boycotted the Constituent Assembly.
3. Jawahar Lal Nehru and the Congress rejected Plan Balkan by Mountbatten.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q71. Consider the following statements about Rajendra Prasad:

1. He founded the 'Bihar Law Weekly'.
2. He gave up his law practice to join the Non-Cooperation Movement.
3. He was sworn in as the Minister for Industries and Supplies in the Interim Government, 1946.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q72. Consider the following statements about the powers conferred to the Imperial Legislative Council under the Indian Councils Act of 1861:

1. The Imperial Legislative Council could discuss the budget.
2. It could not discuss the actions of the administration.
3. At least half of the nominations of the Council had to be non-officials, Indian or British.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q73. Consider the following statements with regard to the Home Rule League Programme:

1. The Russian Revolution of 1917 proved to be an added advantage for the Home Rule campaign.
2. Jawaharlal Nehru and Mohammad Ali Jinnah joined the Home Rule agitation.
3. Some members of Gokhale's Servants of India Society joined the agitation.
4. Most of the Muslims from the south actively supported the Home Rule agitation.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 only (b) 3 and 4 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 4 only

Q74. When Gandhiji returned to India from South Africa, he was not in the favour of the Home Rule agitation because of which of the following reasons?

1. He thought that it was too early to demand for Swaraj.
2. He had faith in the moderate methods only.
3. He believed that it was not the best time to agitate for the Home Rule, when Britain was in the middle of a war.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q75. Consider the following statements about the Swadesh Bandhab Samiti:

1. The Swadesh Bandhab Samiti was set up by Ashwini Kumar Dutt.
2. It was a volunteer organization.
3. It was active during the Non-Cooperation Movement.

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q76. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the Ahmedabad Mill Strike (1918)?

1. The strike was against the withdrawal of the plague bonus given to the workers.
2. It was one of the repercussions caused by Britain's involvement in World War I.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

Q77. With reference to the Kheda Satyagraha (1918), consider the following statements:

1. Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, Narahari Parikh and Ravi Shankar Vyas gave the necessary political leadership.
2. Those Indians, who sought to buy the confiscated lands, were socially ostracised.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

Q78. Which of the following changes was/were introduced by the Montagu - Chelmsford Reforms?

1. The reserved subjects in the provinces were to be controlled by the ministers responsible to the legislature.
2. Bicameral legislature was introduced at the centre.
3. The Governor General and his Executive Council were made answerable to the legislature.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 2 and 3 only

Q79. Which of the following is/are considered as the drawback(s) of the Swadeshi Movement?

1. Revolutionary potential of the Movement
2. Internal squabbles
3. Ineffective organization and party structure

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q80. Consider the following statements:

1. R.C. Dutt opposed the transformation of a basically self-sufficient Indian economy into a colonial economy.
2. The early nationalists demanded encouragement to modern industry through tariff protection.
3. Dadabhai Naoroji explained his Wealth Drain Theory in his book, 'Poverty and Un-British Rule in India'.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q81. Consider the following statements:

1. The Anushilan Samiti was founded by Promotha Mitter.
2. The weekly Yugantar was started by Rashbehari Bose.
3. The Alipore Conspiracy Case was intrigued to kill Magistrate Kingford of Muzaffarpur.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q82. Consider the following statements about the Social Service League:

1. Gopal Krishna Gokhale founded the Social Service League in Bombay.
2. It aimed at securing better and reasonable conditions of life and work for the masses.
3. The League organized schools, libraries and co-operative societies.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q83. Consider the following statements about the Justice Movement:

1. This Movement in the Madras Presidency was started by T.M. Nair and others.
2. It was aimed to secure jobs and representation for the non-Brahmins in the legislature.
3. In this regard, the Madras Presidency Association was formed, which demanded separate representation for the lower castes in the legislature.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

- (c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q84. Consider the following statements about Behramji M. Malabari:

1. Behramji M. Malabari founded the Seva Sadan in 1908.
2. He was the editor of the newspaper "Indian Spectator".
3. His efforts led to the Age of Consent Act, regulating the age of consent for the females.
4. He was a Hindu social reformer.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q85. Consider the following statements about the Bharat Dharma Mahamandala:

1. This organization stood against the teachings of the Arya Samaj and the Ramakrishna Mission.
2. Its headquarters was at Haridwar.
3. Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya was a prominent figure in this Movement.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q86. Consider the following statements about the All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC):

1. The AITUC was formed by the Indian National Congress in 1920.
2. It was created to represent India at the International Labour Organization of the League of Nations.
3. Lala Lajpat Rai was the first President of the AITUC.
4. The AITUC is affiliated with the World Federation of Trade Unions.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q87. Consider the following statements about the Subsidiary Alliance System:

1. Under the System, the allying Indian state's ruler was compelled to accept the permanent stationing of a British force within his territory.
2. Under the System, the Indian ruler could not employ any European in his service, without the prior approval of the British.

3. Satara was the first state which signed the Subsidiary Alliance System.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 2 and 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q88. Consider the following statements:

1. The Policy of Doctrine of Lapse is attributed to Lord Dalhousie.
2. The Doctrine stated that the adopted son could be the heir to his foster father's private property, but not the state.
3. Awadh was annexed in 1856 on the grounds of mis-government.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 2 and 3 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q89. With reference to the significance of the Battle of Plassey, consider the following statements:

1. It laid the foundation of the British Empire in India.
2. Mir Qasim became the Nawab of Bengal after this Battle.
3. The sovereignty of the English over Calcutta was recognized.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q90. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

1. The Wahabi Movement was an Islamic Revivalist Movement founded by Syed Ahmed of Rai Bareilly
2. The Kuka Movement was founded by Baba Ram Singh.
3. The concepts of Swadeshi and Non-Cooperation were propagated by the Kukas.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q91. Consider the following statements regarding the causes of the Pitt's India Act of 1784:

1. The Company's territories in India were, for the first time, called the 'British possessions in India'.

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

2. The British Government was given the supreme control over the Company's affairs and its administration in India.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

Q92. Consider the following pairs:

S.N.	Puppetry	State
1.	Tholu bommalata	Andhra Pradesh
2.	Putul Natch	Kerala
3.	Ravan Chaya	Karnataka

Which of the pairs given above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q93. Which of the following statements is/are correct regarding the Indigo Revolt?

- The intelligentsia's role in the Indigo Revolt was to have an abiding impact on the emerging nationalist intellectuals.
- The Hindoo Patriot played an important role in this movement.
- Dinabandhu Mitra's play, "Neel Darpan", portrayed the oppression by the indigo planters.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q94. Consider the following statements about Later Vedic Sanskrit literature:

- Each Veda has Brahmana associated with it.
- Ken, Muktika and Katha are the names of the important Puranas.
- The Upanishads deal with abstract philosophical discussions.
- The Aranyakas were studied and taught by the men in the Vanprastha.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 only (b) 1, 3 and 4 only
(c) 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4

Q95. Consider the following statements:

- Ashvaghosha authored the biography of Buddha in Sanskrit.
- Charaka wrote a book on surgery.
- Madhava wrote a book on pathology.

4. Lagdhacharya wrote a book on astrology.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2 and 4 only

Q96. Consider the following statements:

- The Sangama literature is mainly religious in nature.
- Tolkappiyam is a book of ethics.
- Periya Puranam is a Tamil text dealing with the lives of the Nayanmar saints.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q97. Which of the following excavated sites show the evidences of the Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW)?

- Bhita
- Hastinapur
- Kannauj
- Mathura
- Atranjikhhera

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 only (b) 2, 3 and 5 only
(c) 1, 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5

Q98. Which of the following statements is/are correct?

- The Chaitya is a monastery.
- The Vihara was basically a prayer hall.
- The Stupa is the simplest form of the Buddhist monument, which housed the relics of the Buddha.

Select the correct answer using the code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q99. Consider the following statements about Keshub Chandra Sen:

- He founded the Indian Reform Association with the objective of promoting cheap reading materials.
- He formed the Adi Brahmo Samaj due to his differences with Debendra Nath Tagore.
- He married his minor daughter with the king of an Indian Principality, which led to the formation of the

MCQs & ANSWER KEY

Sadharan Brahmo Samaj.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

Q100. Consider the following statements regarding the northern Indian architecture:

1. The design of the temples was always based on Vastu Shastra.

2. The temples of Odisha provide the beginning of the Indo-Aryan style.
3. Lingaraja, Rameshwar and Kedareswar temples are of the Nagara style.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWER KEY

1.	c	23.	d	45.	c	67.	c	89.	b
2.	d	24.	a	46.	d	68.	d	90.	b
3.	a	25.	a	47.	b	69.	d	91.	c
4.	a	26.	d	48.	d	70.	b	92.	a
5.	b	27.	c	49.	a	71.	a	93.	d
6.	c	28.	d	50.	d	72.	b	94.	b
7.	c	29.	c	51.	a	73.	a	95.	c
8.	b	30.	b	52.	d	74.	b	96.	a
9.	d	31.	d	53.	d	75.	a	97.	d
10.	b	32.	a	54.	c	76.	c	98.	c
11.	a	33.	a	55.	d	77.	c	99.	c
12.	b	34.	b	56.	a	78.	b	100.	d
13.	d	35.	c	57.	b	79.	d		
14.	d	36.	b	58.	d	80.	d		
15.	a	37.	c	59.	d	81.	b		
16.	d	38.	b	60.	b	82.	b		
17.	d	39.	a	61.	d	83.	d		
18.	b	40.	a	62.	a	84.	c		
19.	b	41.	d	63.	d	85.	a		
20.	d	42.	b	64.	a	86.	d		
21.	a	43.	c	65.	c	87.	b		
22.	d	44.	b	66.	b	88.	d		